



THE COLLEGE OF EMERGENCY MEDICINE

Curriculum and Assessment
Systems

For

Core Specialty Training
ACCS CT1-3

&

Higher Specialty Training
ST4-6

Training Programmes

June 2010

Contents

Glossary of terms.....	2
1. Introduction	6
2. Rationale.....	7
2.1 The purposes of this curriculum.....	7
2.2 Development	7
2.3 Training pathway	8
2.4 Enrolment and Communication with CEM	12
2.5 Duration of training.....	13
2.6 Flexible training	14
2.7 Sub-Specialty training	14
3. Content of learning	15
3.1 Programme content and objectives.....	16
3.2 Good Medical Practice - GMP.....	16
3.3 Syllabus.....	17
3.3.1 Common Competences CT1-ST6.....	19
3.3.2 ACCS Major Presentations CT1&2	110
3.3.3 ACCS Acute Presentations CT1&2	120
3.3.4 Anaesthetic Competences CT1&2	173
3.3.5 Specialty-specific competences for Intensive Care Medicine	217
3.3.6 Additional Adult Acute Presentations CT3	237
3.3.7 Paediatric Emergency Medicine	252
3.3.8 HST Major and Acute Presentations (HAPs) ST4-6.....	291
3.3.9 Procedural Competences CT1&2, CT3-ST6.....	331
3.3.10 CEM EMUS Curriculum 2009	337
4. Learning and teaching	343
4.1 The training programme.....	343
4.2 Recognition/transition arrangements for pre-2009 trainees.....	343
4.3 Teaching and learning methods.....	344
4.4 Research.....	346
5. Assessment.....	348
5.1 The Assessment System	348
5.2 Assessment blueprint	348
5.3 Assessment methods.....	349
5.4 Assessment Frequency.....	352
5.5 ARCP decision tools	358
5.6 Penultimate year assessment	363
5.7 Complaints and Appeals	363
6. Supervision and Feedback.....	364
6.1 Supervision	364
6.2 Appraisal.....	365
7. Managing curriculum implementation	367
7.1 Intended use of the curriculum by trainers and trainees.....	367
7.2 Recording progress in the e-portfolio	368
8. Curriculum review and updating	369
9. Equality and Diversity	370
10. Acknowledgements.....	372

Glossary of terms

Clinical terms

AAA	Abdominal aortic aneurysm
ASD	Atrial septal defect
ALS	Advanced Life Support
APLS	Advanced Paediatric Life Support
ATLS	Advanced Trauma Life Support
BBN	Breaking Bad News
BE	Base excess
BIS	Bispectral index
BLS	Basic Life Support
BMI	Body Mass index
BNF	British National Formulary
BP	Blood pressure
CFAM	Cerebral function analysis monitor
CFM	Cerebral function monitor
CO ₂	Carbon dioxide
COPD	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
CPEX	Cardiopulmonary exercise testing
CSF	Cerebrospinal fluid
CSM	Committee on Safety of Medicines
CT	Computed Tomography
CVP	Central venous pressure
DNAR	Do Not Attempt Resuscitation
DVT	Deep vein thrombosis
ECG	Electrocardiogram
ED	Emergency Department
EMG	Electromyogram
EMUS	Emergency Medicine Ultrasound
ENT	Ear, Nose and Throat
ENP	Emergency Nurse Practitioner
EP	Emergency Physician
FAST	Focussed Assessment with Sonography in Trauma
GCS	Glasgow Coma Score
GHB	Gamma hydroxy butyrate
GU	Genitourinary
Hb	Haemoglobin
IPPV	Intermittent positive pressure ventilation
IRMER	Ionising Radiation (Medical Exposure) Regulations
LiDCO™	Lithium indicator dilution cardiac output
MAC	Minimum alveolar concentration
MH	Malignant hyperpyrexia
MINAP	Myocardial Ischaemia National Audit Project
MRI	Magnetic resonance imaging
NAI	Non-accidental injury

Ng	Nasogastric
NO	Nitric oxide
NSAID	Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug
OT	Occupational Therapy
PALS	Patient Advice and Liaison Service
PAMS	Professions Allied to Medicine
PE	Pulmonary embolus
PGD	Patient Group Directions
PFO	Patent foramen ovale
PPCI	Primary Percutaneous Coronary Intervention
PONV	Post-operative nausea and vomiting
PSI	Pounds per square inch
PT	Physiotherapy
ROSC	Return of spontaneous circulation
RS	Respiratory system
RSI	Rapid sequence induction
SpO ₂	Saturation of haemoglobin with oxygen
SSRI	Selective serotonin receptor inhibitor
STEMI	ST elevation myocardial infarction
SVP	Saturated vapour pressure
TSC	Training Standards Committee
VSD	Ventricular septal defect
WCC	White cell count

Educational and organisational terms

ACCS	Acute Care Common Stem
ACF	Academic Clinical Fellow
ACL	Academic Clinical Lecturer
AIM	Acute Internal Medicine
AM	Acute Medicine - in context of a setting
AMU	Acute medical unit
ASA	American Society of Anesthesiologists
ATLS	Advanced Trauma Life Support
BTS	British Thoracic Society
CCT	Certificate of Completion of Training
CDU	Clinical Decision Unit
CEM	College of Emergency Medicine
CESR CP	Certificate of Eligibility for Specialist Registration through the Combined Programme
CICA	Criminal Injuries Compensation Authority
CRM	Crew resource management
CST	Core Specialty Training
CTR	Clinical Topic Review
E&E	Education and Examinations Committee
EM	Emergency Medicine
FCEM	Fellowship Examination of the College of Emergency Medicine
GIM	General Internal Medicine
GIM(Acute)	That part of GIM associated with the Acute Medical take
GMC	General Medical Council
GMP	Good Medical Practice
HST	Higher Specialty Training
IAC	Initial assessment of competence
IT	Information technology
JRCPTB	Joint Royal Colleges of Physicians Training Board
LEP	Local education provider
MCEM	Membership Examination of the College of Emergency Medicine
NCEPOD	National Confidential Enquiry into Patient Outcome and Death
NICE	National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence
NPSA	National Patient Safety Agency
PEM	Paediatric Emergency Medicine
Ref	Reference
SASM	Scottish Audit of Surgical Mortality
TARN	Trauma Audit and Research Network
WBA or WPBA	Workplace based Assessment

Assessment Method Glossary

AA	Audit Assessment
ACAT	Acute Care Assessment Tool
C	Case Based Discussion (CBD)
D	Direct observation of procedural skills (DOPS)
E	Examination
L	Life support course
Mi or A	Mini-clinical evaluation exercise or anaesthesia clinical evaluation exercise (Mini-CEX or Anaes-CEX)
M	Multi-source feedback (MSF)
PS	Patient Survey
S	Simulation
TO	Teaching Observation
W	Web based, ENLIGHTENme Hub and Knowledge Bank http://www.enlightenme.org/

GMP domain headings

GMP 1	Knowledge, skills and performance
GMP 2	Safety and quality
GMP 3	Communication, partnership and teamwork
GMP 4	Maintaining trust

1. Introduction

Emergency Medicine (EM) is a rapidly expanding and exciting specialty concerned with the initial diagnosis and management of the acute and urgent aspects of illness and injury affecting patients of all age groups with the full spectrum of undifferentiated physical and behavioural disorders. It is the specialty in which time is critical.

Emergency Physicians are able to look after patients with a wide range of pathologies from the life-threatening to the self-limiting.

- They are experts in identifying the critically ill and injured, providing safe and effective immediate care.
- They are expert in resuscitation and skilled in the practical procedures needed.
- They establish the diagnosis and differential diagnosis rapidly, and initiate or plan for definitive care.
- They work with all the in-patient specialties as well as primary care and pre-hospital services.
- They are able to correctly identify who needs admission and who can be safely sent home.

EM is practiced in the challenging environment of the Emergency Department. The Emergency Physician is an excellent communicator and team player as well as a leader who is able to get the best out of the people he or she works with.

The Emergency Department (ED) is at the heart of Emergency Medicine and care is delivered in a number of different areas: the resuscitation room, assessment area, 'majors' area and ambulatory care sections. Departments have dedicated facilities and staff for children. EDs also have observation wards/clinical decision units where further care and testing take place under the guidance of the Emergency Physician, in order to determine which patients may be safely discharged and those that need further in-patient care. Emergency Physicians must be able to effectively supervise these areas and ensure safe and timely care.

It is intended that all future Emergency Physicians join the Emergency Medicine training programme at year one of the Acute Care Common Stem programme, thus ensuring that all future specialists have a standard level of training in critical care, acute internal medicine and anaesthesia as well as EM.

This curriculum sets out the intended aims and objectives, content, experiences, outcomes and processes of the educational programme intended to provide Emergency Physicians with the knowledge and expertise to be safe, expert and independent practitioners functioning at consultant level within the UK NHS and in the Republic of Ireland.

The changing nature of the practice of Emergency Medicine has also been reflected in the curriculum with increasing emphasis on the critical care aspects of EM, airway care, and diagnostic testing.

The four domains of Good Medical Practice have been mapped to the curriculum, indicating those skills and behaviours that Emergency Physicians need to be effective and to communicate with patients, carers and their families, and how these will be assessed.

2. Rationale

2.1 The purposes of this curriculum

The purposes of this curriculum are to define the process of training and the competences needed for:

1. Successful completion of Core Training in Emergency Medicine (i.e. ACCS generic years one and two, (CT1&2), and a third year of ACCS, EM CT3)
2. The successful completion of Higher Specialty Training in Emergency Medicine (ST4-ST6) and the award of a CCT in Emergency Medicine.

The length of time for completion of this programme is covered in more detail in section 2.5, Duration of training.

Opportunities for increased expertise in areas directly relevant to Emergency Medicine are covered in section 2.7:

- Paediatrics
- Intensive Care
- Pre-hospital Care

2.2 Development

This curriculum was developed by the Curriculum Development groups of the Intercollegiate Training Committee for Acute Care Common Stem (CT1&2) and the College of Emergency Medicine (CT3-ST6). Both groups had broad UK representation and included trainees and lay persons as well as consultants (including heads of school and programme directors) who are actively involved in teaching and training.

Feedback has been continuously sought from trainers, trainees, lay persons, postgraduate deans and regional committees by the use of interviews and direct communication with the College of Emergency Medicine. In light of this feedback the document was redrafted.

This curriculum replaces the College of Emergency Medicine curriculum dated February 2007, with changes to ensure that the curriculum meets the GMC's 17 Standards for curricula and assessment. It incorporates revisions to the content and delivery of the training programme. The major changes are around the presentation of content by presenting complaint rather than by system, greater clarity over assessment (what and when) and the introduction of the leadership and ultrasound curriculum and associated competences.

As the curriculum is followed, a spiral approach to learning is implicit; the trainee will revisit topics and themes seen previously, each time expanding the sophistication of the knowledge, attitudes and decision making. This aids reinforcement of principles,

the integration of topics, and the achievement of higher levels of competency, moving from competent to expert.

2.3 Training pathway

Entry into training for Emergency Medicine is possible following successful completion of a Foundation Programme.

The training in Emergency Medicine (with notional durations) is divided as follows:

- ACCS is a three year core training programme that normally follows Foundation year two. It is the only core training programme for trainees wishing to enter higher specialty training in Emergency Medicine.
- Those trainees considering an academic career should read section 4.4 'ACCS and the academic trainee' contained in this document.
- Application by trainees will be for ACCS training but some deaneries will have specialty-specific recruitment whereby trainees will have to state their specialty choice at application or interview; this is so the appropriate posts can be made available in CT3.

Entry into ACCS training will be by competitive application.

1. ACCS. The first two years are spent rotating through the four specialties - this would typically involve 6/12 each in Anaesthesia, Intensive Care, Acute Internal Medicine as well as EM.

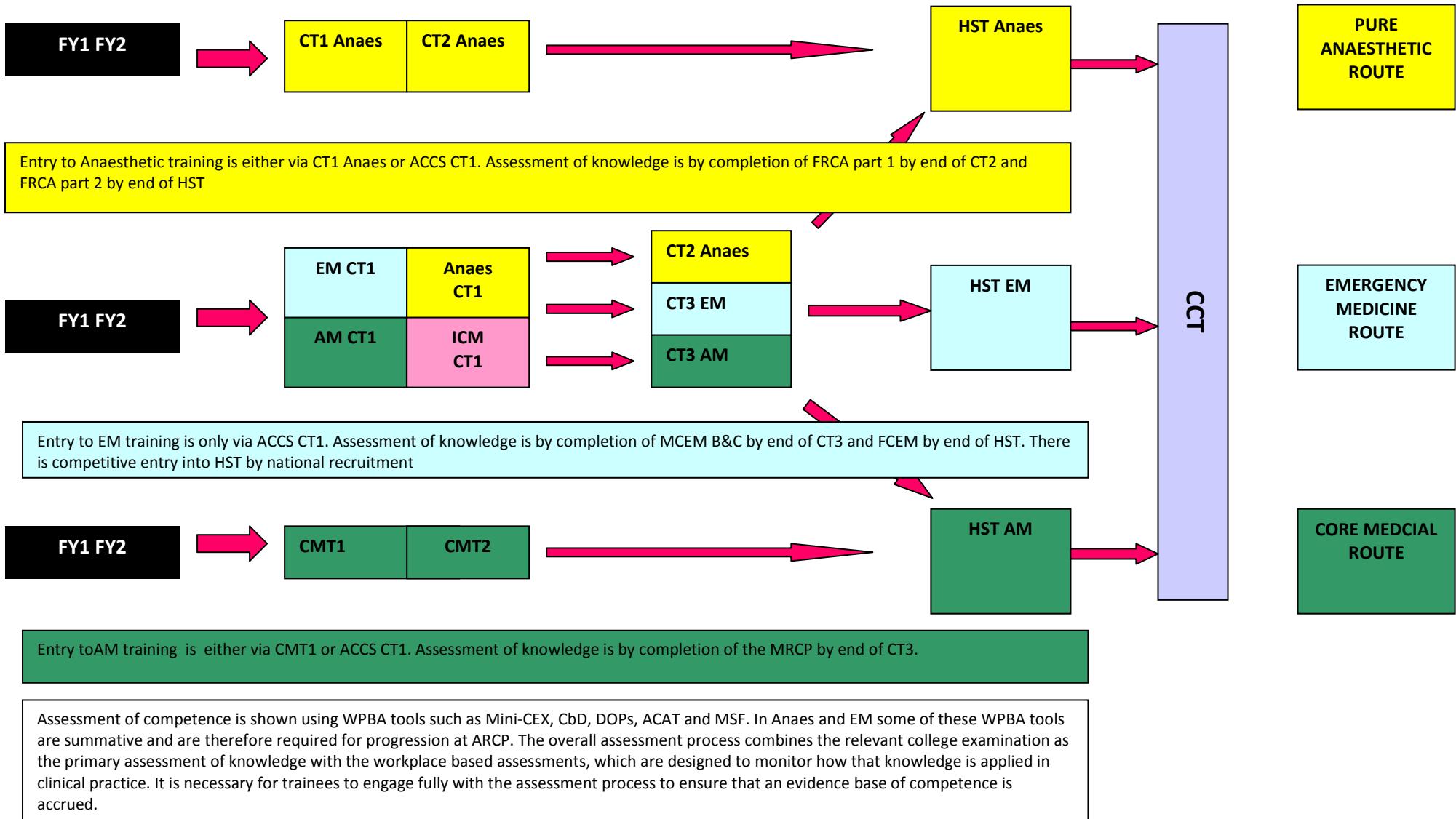
The purpose of the Acute Care Common Stem programme is to provide trainees with a broad range of knowledge, skills and attitudes to enable them to:-

- Assess any acutely ill patient
- Commence resuscitation
- Diagnose the most likely underlying problem
- Initiate appropriate investigations
- Liaise with the in-patient teams to ensure appropriate definitive care

Uniquely the ACCS programme delivers the structured training and experience needed for this by enabling the trainee to work and learn in the four areas most closely concerned with the acutely ill patient - Acute Internal Medicine, Anaesthesia, Intensive Care Medicine and Emergency Medicine. The knowledge base and skill set of these specialties are closely related. They interface in the care of every acutely ill patient. The ACCS trainee will become familiar with the common acute and life-threatening presentations, their rapid initial assessment and treatment, and how to determine what definitive care will be needed and where it will be provided.

This training will enable the future Emergency Physician to work effectively both individually and as part of a team in the care of the acutely ill and develop a firm foundation for their future practice.

ACCS ROUTES OF ENTRY AND TRAINING PATHWAYS



2. The third year of training (ACCS CT3 EM) focuses on Paediatric Emergencies, and consolidation of the presentations experienced in years one and two. The musculoskeletal (MSK) component of core training has been reduced for year 3 and displaced into HST. Consequently the curricular content of MSK remains the same but the timing of its delivery has altered.

Trainees will normally be expected to have completed MCEM part A before entering the CT3 year and must pass MCEM B&C by the end of CT3.

These three years of training are designed to ensure the trainee meets the minimum requirements for entry into higher specialty training in EM.

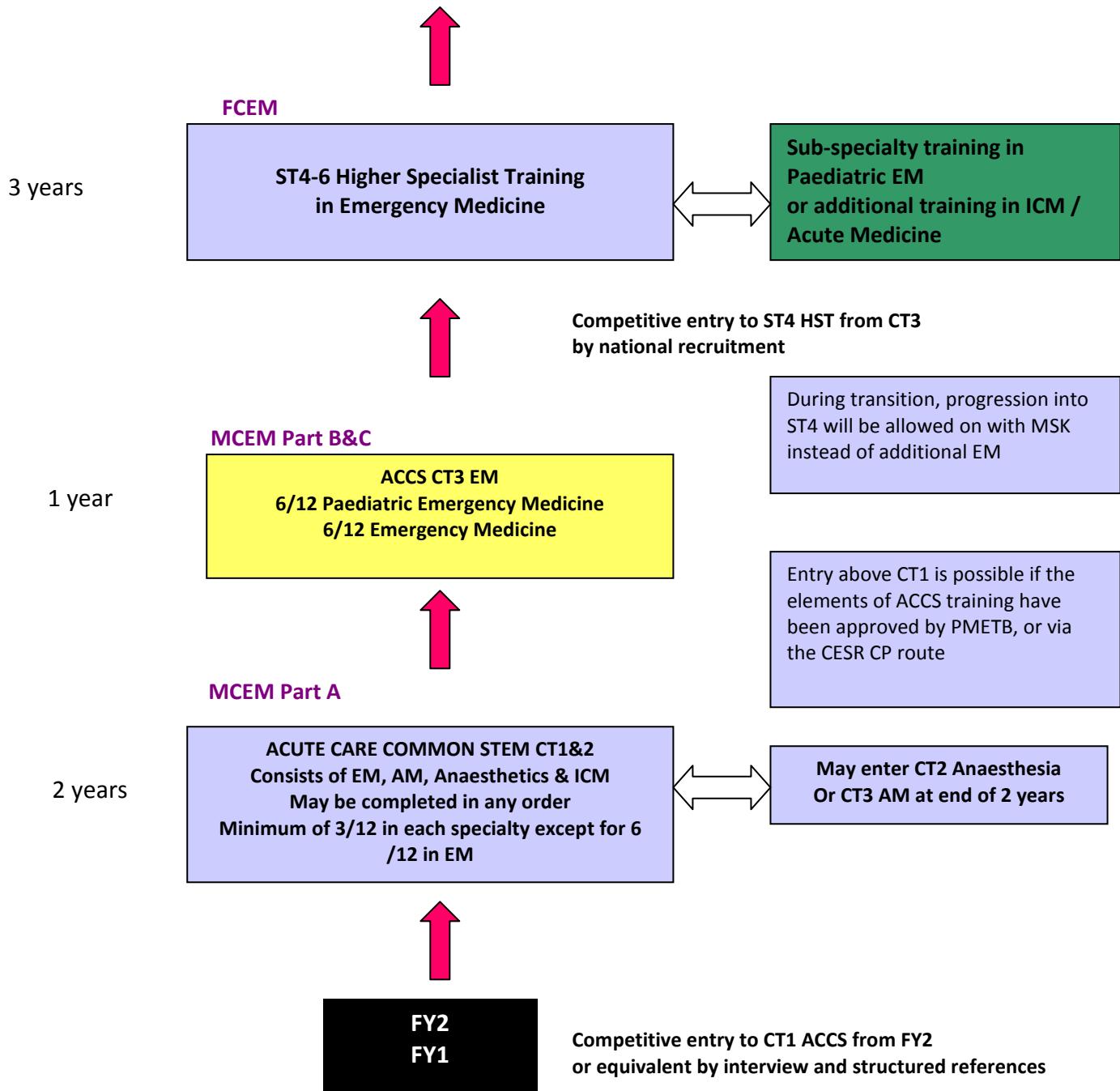
3. Higher Specialty training (HST) in Emergency Medicine, currently ST4-ST6. Selection is by national competition. HST is designed to deliver an expert Emergency Physician who is able to supervise and run efficiently a typical ED.

The College of Emergency Medicine would recommend that the training in ACCS is extended from two to three years (CT1-3), reflecting the complexity of the curriculum and assessment system for core training. HST currently has an approved curriculum for 3 years (ST4-6), but the CEM recognises that some trainees may benefit from a fourth year of HST and that the present time the ARCP process is the mechanism to provide additional training time.

A diagram of the EM training programme is shown on the next page.

Emergency Medicine Training Programme Flow Chart

Certificate of Completion of Training in Emergency Medicine



Note that progression to the next level of training is dependant on achieving defined learning outcomes as assessed at ARCP

Features of this programme

Trainee-led. The e-portfolio is designed to encourage a learner-centred approach with the support of educational supervisors. The e-portfolio contains tools to identify educational needs, enables the setting of learning goals, and facilitates reflective learning and personal development.

Competency based. This curriculum outlines the competences that trainees must achieve and when. The curriculum is also linked to GMP domains, and provides the assessment methods, including examinations.

Supervision. Each trainee has a series of supervisors with clearly defined roles and responsibilities overseeing their training including clinical supervisors, educational supervisors, college tutor, programme director and head of school. See section 6.1 p 364.

Appraisal meetings with supervisor. Regular appraisal meetings and review of competence progression are set out within the curriculum and e-portfolio.

Workplace based assessments. Regular workplace based assessments are conducted throughout training (appendix 1- assessment system).

Examinations. The various parts of the MCEM and FCEM examinations are mapped to the curriculum and provide summative assessments, communication, leadership, academic, procedural and managerial assessments.

2.4 Enrolment and Communication with CEM

Enrolment. Trainees are required to register with the College of Emergency Medicine (CEM) Training Standards Committee at the start of their core training programme, and must enrol once they are issued with a National Training Number at ST4 year. Such registration (and payment) is required before trainees can access their e-portfolio.

Communication. The College of Emergency Medicine has a communication strategy for trainees, which is based on electronic communication systems. This includes the CEM web site (www.collemergencymed.ac.uk) and emails.

All updates, developments and regulations for examinations, training and specialist registration are published on the CEM website. The website MUST be visited regularly for changes and developments.

The website also contains the examination regulations that provide detailed descriptions of each component of the examination together with examples. It also contains details of application processes for examinations including closing dates and any deposit required to secure a place.

The principal communication with candidates who wish to take the CEM examinations will be by email – it is therefore essential that the College records are kept up to date with the trainees email address. **This is a trainee responsibility and is particularly important if the email is subject to change with the hospital placement.**

The College takes no responsibility for the results of failed communication with a trainee if the trainee has failed to update the College records. College records of membership details can be updated on line.

Candidates taking part A of the College Membership Examination who are either not members or are not registered as College trainees should ensure the Examination department has an up to date email address by telephoning the College.

2.5 Duration of training

Although the curriculum is competency based, the duration must be sufficient for the trainee to successfully complete all assessments and must be compliant with EU Directive 2005/36/EC which requires minimum 5 year training. Currently the duration of training is six years, comprising of two years ACCS and four years HST. In this curriculum ACCS has been increased to 3 years, providing sufficient time for trainees to cover the complexities of the curriculum and assessment system. HST has been reduced to 3 years, but the CEM recognises that some trainees may benefit from a fourth year of HST and that the ARCP process would support this decision by a review of progress.

All trainees must complete the whole training programme before they can be awarded a Certificate of Completion of Training, or must complete the equivalent of the training programme to be awarded a Certificate of Eligibility for Specialist Registration by the combined programme route (CESR CP). To be awarded a CCT all training must be done in GMC prospectively approved training posts.

Previously up to six months of the 3 years HST was allowed out of the Emergency Department for additional training deemed necessary and appropriate by the EM School with guidance from the College. This time was also used to allow those who wished to achieve sub-specialty or dual accreditation to start this additional training. However, in this new curriculum it is very unlikely that all the HST competences will be acquired during 2.5 years of training and any additional periods of training, including sub-specialty interests should be added on to HST, unless it is has been agreed by the TSC and local EM school (or equivalent) that this additional training can count towards core EM HST. **It is therefore anticipated that all trainees will complete a minimum of 36 months HST.**

2.6 Flexible training

Trainees who are unable to work full time are entitled to apply to train flexibly (less than full time). EC Directive 2005/36/EC requires that:

1. Part-time training shall meet the same requirements as full time training
2. There is no longer a requirement for less than full time trainees to undertake at least fifty per cent equivalent training time
3. The competent authorities shall ensure that the total duration and quality of part time training is not less than that of full time specialists

The above provisions must be adhered to. Flexible trainees should undertake a pro-rata share of the out of hours duties (including on call and other out of hours commitments) required of their full time colleagues in the same programme and at an equivalent stage.

Funding for flexible trainees is from deaneries and these posts are not supernumerary. Ideally therefore two flexible trainees should share one post to provide appropriate service cover.

2.7 Sub-Specialty training

Sub-specialty training in Paediatric Emergency Medicine (PEM)

Paediatric Emergency Medicine is a recognised sub-specialty of Emergency Medicine. Successful completion of a sub-specialty training programme can be recorded with the main specialty on the GMC Specialist Register. The training consists of six months in a Paediatric Emergency Medicine department approved for sub-specialty training and six months of ward-based paediatrics, three months of which should be in the care of unconscious and critically ill children, such as in a Paediatric ICU. Not all programmes will be able to offer, and not all trainees will be able to pursue, sub-specialty training and appointment will be on a competitive basis. Trainees must hold a training number and be in HST (ideally the final year) before they can be appointed to a sub-specialty training post. Trainees appointed to sub-specialty training posts should inform the College so that their CCT/CESR-CP date can be reviewed.

Doctors who already have EM Specialist Registration may also be eligible to apply for sub-specialty Paediatric Emergency Medicine accreditation, if they have completed sub-specialty training approved by GMC. This sub-specialty would be included against their name on the Specialist Register. For details on this post-CCT process please see

www.gmc-uk.org/doctors/aboutsubspecialtyrecognition.asp

Dual accreditation with Intensive Care Medicine

Intermediate & Advanced Level Accreditation in Intensive Care Medicine (ICM) is available for EM trainees as regulated by the Intercollegiate Board for training in ICM. This type of training is available on a competitive basis and leads to dual CCTs in ICM and EM, but only when both training programmes have been completed. Not all programmes will be able to offer, or not all trainees will be able to pursue, dual accreditation. This extends specialty training as guided by the ICM Board. Trainees appointed to an ICM post should inform the College so that their CCT/CESR-CP date can be reviewed.

EU Directive 2005/36/EC requires that a minimum training period is completed for a dual CCT in both EM and ICM.

Additional recognised training in Acute Internal Medicine

Acute Internal Medicine is now a CCT specialty and as such it cannot be recognised as a sub-specialty. The CEM and the Physician Colleges are currently working together to identify the means by which EM trainees may dual accredit in Acute Internal Medicine, or if this is not possible, acquire additional competences. Any programme must have the approval of the GMC. In the meantime those wishing to pursue additional training in Acute Internal Medicine should seek advice from their local EM Schools and RCP representative College Tutor. This training is not recordable on the GMC register.

3. Content of learning

This curriculum lists the specific knowledge, skills and behaviours to be attained at each stage of training. These are presented in four parts:

1. Common competences. This describes the generic competences that should be achieved within the programme. As the trainee progresses the later sections have greater emphasis on leadership skills, and managerial expertise, becoming more contextualised and specialty specific, preparing the EP to lead a United Kingdom NHS or Republic of Ireland ED.

2. Symptom competences. These define the knowledge, skills and behaviours required for each of the major presentations and acute presentations that will be encountered by Emergency Physicians, by year of training and by adult/paediatric.

These presentations have been based on Emergency Department audits of activity. The investigation competences are listed alongside these presentations, gaining in complexity as the training progresses. Ultrasound is a skill that starts to be acquired in ST4.

3. Procedural competences are listed. The procedural competences which should be acquired by the end of CT2, CT3, and HST are described.

4. The basic sciences that underpin EM are described; anatomy, physiology, pharmacology, microbiology and pathology. These have been derived using the Delphi methodology and a large panel of Emergency Physicians, including many recent trainees have been consulted. This has recently been approved by GMC and is available in appendix 6 – Basic Science Curriculum.

3.1 Programme content and objectives

This programme defines the competences, which the trainee will need in order to act as a consultant in Emergency Medicine.

3.2 Good Medical Practice - GMP

In preparation for the introduction of licensing and revalidation, the GMC has translated *Good Medical Practice* into a framework for appraisal and assessment. This provides a foundation for the development of the appraisal and assessment system for revalidation. The framework can be accessed at

http://www.gmc-uk.org/doctors/licensing/revalidation_gmp_framework.asp

The GMC framework for appraisal and assessment covers the following domains:

- Domain 1 Knowledge, Skills and Performance
- Domain 2 Safety and Quality
- Domain 3 Communication, Partnership and Teamwork
- Domain 4 Maintaining Trust

The GMP column in the curriculum defines which of the four domains are addressed by each competency. There is clearly much overlap, and this is also reflected in the assessment of these areas which often assess more than one domain.

3.3 Syllabus

In the following tables the assessment methods shown are **suggested** as appropriate. It is not expected that all competences will be assessed and, when they are, not every method will be used.

Core Specialty training CT1-3

ACCS CT1&2

The curriculum is designed to reflect real practice. The focus of the first two years is on presentations to the resuscitation room and on the key complaints of patients who present acutely across a variety of settings. These settings include the Emergency Department, Intensive Care Unit, the Acute Medical Ward and those areas where anaesthetics are given. The EM trainee should ensure they are competent in BLS and ALS, and should complete an ATLS course by the end of the second year of training. It is also recommended that the trainee achieves level two safeguarding children during EM CT1 training.

The management of the airway is a key skill of the EP and the period of training in anaesthesia will give the grounding needed to look after the airway safely and effectively throughout the EP's training and subsequent practice. The knowledge, skills and behaviours needed to manage the airway of patients presenting to the Emergency Department will develop throughout the whole programme enabling the EP to be an integral member of the airway team.

The basic sciences that underpin EM are described in detail in appendix 6, and are primarily assessed using the MCEM A exam which all EPs must pass. The basic sciences that underpin practice are also assessed in MCEM B and FCEM.

ACCS CT3 EM

This has two aims:

1. To consolidate the trainee's EM practice by increasing experience of the common presentations. During this time trainees will become more expert in their diagnosis and management competences. They will develop an increasing realisation of the range of presentations and the impact of comorbidities. They will appreciate atypical presentations especially in the elderly and immunocompromised and recognise apparent benign presentations that indicate potential serious pathology. Trainees will be able to look after sicker patients with increasing confidence, using investigations more selectively with more accurate interpretation. Trainees will develop more detailed differential diagnoses focusing on the worst as well as the most probable. Trainees will supervise others, being supportive but also able to detect when greater input is needed for the safe care of the patient, and will develop leadership skills for work in the ED. A limited number of new topics relating to adult presentations are introduced in CT3.

2. The trainee will focus on the common paediatric presentations to the ED and these are laid out in the same way as for adults, with additional areas that are unique to children. The trainee must have successfully completed an APLS course or equivalent during this third year (the earlier the better).

By the end of the third year the trainee will have completed all the assessments (including MCEM B&C) and be ready to work unsupervised (but with access to senior advice at all times) and to supervise others, ensuring safe, effective and timely care.

HST ST4-6

Having successfully been selected for HST, the next three years are used to:

1. Increase EP expertise in managing all the presentations previously covered (both adult and children);
2. Develop additional areas of knowledge, skills and behaviours as indicated;
3. Increase understanding of management and leadership issues;
4. Increase understanding of pre-hospital care, major incidents and research as it relates to EM.

By the end of this training the trainee will be ready to act as a consultant in Emergency Medicine, able to work unsupervised and lead, manage and supervise others, ensuring the safe running of an ED.

Appendix 1 contains a table that summarises the presenting complaints and when they should typically be covered during the training programme.

3.3.1 Common Competences CT1-ST6

Generic competences for Emergency Medicine - core to higher and continuing practice level

The common competences are those that should be acquired by all doctors during their training period starting at the undergraduate level and developed throughout their postgraduate career.

Assessment of acquisition of the common competences

At the end of the first three years of EM training (CT1-3) trainees are expected to demonstrate competence to at least level two descriptors prior to progression into specialty training. Further assessment will be undertaken as outlined by the various workplace based assessments listed.

For higher trainees and consultants in EM, competence to level 4 is expected.

Emergency Medicine context

This section of the curriculum also gives specific examples or contexts for the competences in the Emergency Department at different levels from CT1 to consultant.

Additionally, examples of leadership competences in each domain for Emergency Physicians are given – trainees would be expected to have competences in all domains of leadership with some evidence in setting strategic direction. These lists of examples are not exhaustive but are meant to indicate where there are specific behaviours that will illustrate the trainee's acquisition of the competences described in the main section.

Trainees should be able to demonstrate the competences in the main section at the appropriate level, in addition to Emergency Department-specific competences where relevant.

Assessment of leadership competences - based on the Medical Leadership Competency Framework

Many of the competences in the leadership sections are assessed within the management portfolio (indicated by *) or by ACATs (**) or in the trainee's personal portfolio (***) . There are multiple other formative assessment tools being developed to assess leadership in the ED and it is expected that the results of these are used to form a general view of leadership skills prior to validation of such tools.

The first three common competences cover the simple principles of history taking, clinical examination and therapeutics and prescribing. These are competences with which the specialist trainee should be well acquainted from Foundation training. It is vital that these competences are practised to a high level by all specialty trainees who should be able to achieve all competences to the highest descriptor level early in their specialty training career.

CC1 History taking

<p>To progressively develop the ability to obtain a relevant focused history from increasingly complex patients and challenging circumstances. To record accurately and synthesise history with clinical examination and formulation of management plan according to likely clinical evolution</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recognise the importance of different elements of history	E, Mi	1
Recognise the importance of clinical, psychological, social, cultural and nutritional factors particularly those relating to ethnicity, race, cultural or religious beliefs and preferences, sexual orientation, gender and disability	Mi	1
Recognise that patients do not present history in structured fashion	E, Mi, ACAT	1, 3
Know likely causes and risk factors for conditions relevant to mode of presentation	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recognise that history should inform examination, investigation and management	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Identify and overcome possible barriers to effective communication	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 3
Manage time and draw consultation to a close appropriately	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 3
Supplement history with standardised instruments or questionnaires when relevant	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Manage alternative and conflicting views from family, carers and friends	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 3
Assimilate history from the available information from patient and other sources	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 3
Recognise and interpret the use of non-verbal communication from patients and carers	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 3
Focus on relevant aspects of history	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 3

Behaviours		
Show respect and behave in accordance with Good Medical Practice	Mi, C, ACAT	3, 4
Level Descriptor		
1	<p>Obtains, records and presents accurate clinical history relevant to the clinical presentation</p> <p>Elicits most important positive and negative indicators of diagnosis</p> <p>Starts to ignore irrelevant information</p>	
2	<p>Demonstrates ability to obtain relevant focused clinical history in the context of limited time e.g. outpatients, ward referral</p> <p>Demonstrates ability to target history to discriminate between likely clinical diagnoses</p> <p>Records patient relevant information in most informative fashion</p>	
3	<p>Demonstrates ability to rapidly obtain relevant history in context of severely ill patients</p> <p>Demonstrates ability to obtain history in difficult circumstances e.g. from angry or distressed patient / relatives</p> <p>Demonstrates ability to keep interview focused on most important clinical issues</p>	
4	<p>Able to quickly focus questioning to establish working diagnosis and relate to relevant examination, investigation and management plan in most acute and common chronic conditions in almost any environment</p>	
Emergency department context		
1	<p>Obtains history (including children and the elderly) in all common emergencies</p> <p>Identifies when to focus history to immediate life-threatening symptoms</p> <p>Starts to focus history to relevant items for emergency management</p>	
2	<p>Demonstrates focused history taking in all emergency situations</p> <p>Recognises common symptom patterns and red flag symptoms in all emergency situations</p>	

3	<p>Develops the skill of incremental history taking over the period of a resuscitation</p> <p>Able to take a history and complete immediate resuscitation</p> <p>Further defines skills of information gathering in the following circumstances:</p> <p>Mechanism of injury in major trauma, multiple re-attendances, multiple patients with serious injuries,</p> <p>Avoids bias in multiple re-attenders</p>
4	<p>Able to take competent history in children of all ages, through an interpreter or through third parties (e.g. GP, ambulance service)</p> <p>Supports the development and refinement of history skills in trainees and other healthcare practitioners</p>
Leadership	<p>Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction</p>
Demonstrating personal qualities	<p>Is prepared to return for further clarification in the light of unexpected variance or lack of clinical progress</p>
Working with others	<p>Promotes effective history taking as a means of diagnosis in the emergency department</p> <p>Provides role modelling for history taking within the ED</p> <p>Participates in notes review with colleagues to reflect on history taking skills ***</p>
Managing the service	<p>Adapts history taking style in response to surges in activity or acuity of patients</p>
Improving services	<p>Uses board rounds and other situational learning opportunities to encourage reflection on information gathered and relevance to clinical care **</p>
Setting direction	<p>Uses notes review to improve patient care, uses notes review to develop departmental proforma to maximise information ***</p>

CC2 Clinical examination

<p>To progressively develop the ability to perform focused and accurate clinical examination in increasingly complex patients and challenging circumstances</p> <p>To relate physical findings to history in order to establish diagnosis and formulate a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Understand the need for a valid clinical examination	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand the basis for clinical signs and the relevance of positive and negative physical signs	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recognise constraints to performing physical examination and strategies that may be used to overcome them	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recognise the limitations of physical examination and the need for adjunctive forms of assessment to confirm diagnosis	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Perform an examination relevant to the presentation and risk factors that is valid, targeted and time-efficient	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recognise the possibility of deliberate harm in vulnerable patients and report to appropriate agencies	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1, 2
Interpret findings from the history, physical examination and mental state examination, appreciating the importance of clinical, psychological, religious, social and cultural factors	Mi, C	1
Actively elicit important clinical findings	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Perform relevant adjunctive examinations	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Behaviours		
Show respect and behaves in accordance with Good Medical Practice	Mi, C, PS	1, 4

Level Descriptor	
1	<p>Performs, accurately records and describes findings from basic physical examination</p> <p>Elicits most important physical signs</p> <p>Uses and interprets findings adjuncts to basic examination e.g. internal examination, blood pressure measurement, pulse oximetry, peak flow</p>
2	<p>Performs focused clinical examination directed to presenting complaint e.g. cardio-respiratory, abdominal pain</p> <p>Actively seeks and elicits relevant positive and negative signs</p> <p>Uses and interprets findings from adjuncts to basic examination e.g. electrocardiography, spirometry, ankle brachial pressure index</p>
3	<p>Performs and interprets relevance advanced focused clinical examination e.g. assessment of less common joints, neurological examination</p> <p>Elicits subtle findings</p> <p>Uses and interprets findings of advanced adjuncts to basic examination e.g. sigmoidoscopy, FAST ultrasound, echocardiography</p>
4	Rapidly and accurately performs and interprets focused clinical examination in challenging circumstances e.g. acute medical or surgical emergency
Emergency department context	
1	Able to effectively examine patients in all non-critical situations
2	<p>Adapts examination technique to the clinical situation</p> <p>Recognise common examination findings that confirm the diagnosis in common emergency situations</p>
3	Able to examine patients whilst undertaking resuscitation
4	<p>Able to examine children of all ages, and to conduct examination of patients with language or other communication difficulties</p> <p>Support the development and refinement of examination skills in trainees and other healthcare practitioners</p>

Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	Conducts examination sympathetically, respecting the privacy and culture of others
Working with others	Provides role modelling for complete examination within the ED Participates in notes review with colleagues to reflect on examination skills
Managing the service	Adapts examination style in response to surges in activity or acuity of patients
Improving services	Conducts Mini-CEX and provides feedback to enhance the skills of others **
Setting direction	Ensures adequate equipment to provide adjuncts to clinical examination – including auroscopes, ophthalmoscopes etc Develops processes for ensuring equipment is available and in working condition *

CC3 Therapeutics and safe prescribing

<p>To progressively develop your ability to prescribe, review and monitor appropriate medication relevant to clinical practice including therapeutic and preventative indications</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall indications, contraindications, side effects, drug interactions and dosage of commonly used drugs	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recall range of adverse drug reactions to commonly used drugs, including complementary medicines	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recall drugs requiring therapeutic drug monitoring and interpret results	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Outline tools to promote patient safety and prescribing, including IT systems	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 2
Define the effects of age, body size, organ dysfunction and concurrent illness on drug distribution and metabolism relevant to the trainee's practice	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1, 2
Recognise the roles of regulatory agencies involved in drug use, monitoring and licensing (e.g. National Institute for Clinical Excellence (NICE), Committee on Safety of Medicines (CSM), and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency and hospital formulary committees)	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 2
Skills		
Review the continuing need for long term medications relevant to the trainee's clinical practice	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1, 2
Anticipate and avoid defined drug interactions, including complementary medicines	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Advise patients (and carers) about important interactions and adverse drug effects	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1, 3
Make appropriate dose adjustments following therapeutic drug monitoring, or physiological change (e.g. deteriorating renal function)	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Use IT prescribing tools where available to improve safety	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1, 2

Employ validated methods to improve patient concordance with prescribed medication	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1, 3
Provide comprehensible explanations to the patient, and carers when relevant, for the use of medicines	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1, 3
Behaviours		
Recognise the benefit of minimising number of medications taken by a patient	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Appreciate the role of non-medical prescribers	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 3
Remain open to advice from other health professionals on medication issues	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 3
Recognise the importance of resources when prescribing, including the role of a drug formulary	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 2
Ensure prescribing information is shared promptly and accurately between a patient's health providers, including between primary and secondary care	C, ACAT	1, 3
Remain up to date with therapeutic alerts, and respond appropriately	C, ACAT	1
Level Descriptor		
1	<p>Understands the importance of patient concordance with prescribed medication</p> <p>Outlines the adverse effects of commonly prescribed medicines</p> <p>Uses reference works to ensure accurate, precise prescribing</p>	
2	<p>Takes advice on the most appropriate medicine in all but the most common situations</p> <p>Makes sure an accurate record of prescribed medication is transmitted promptly to relevant others involved in an individuals care</p> <p>Knows indications for commonly used drugs that require monitoring to avoid adverse effects</p> <p>Modifies patient's prescriptions to ensure the most appropriate medicines are used for any specific condition</p> <p>Maximises patient compliance by minimising the number of medicines required that is compatible with optimal patient care</p>	

	<p>Maximises patient compliance by providing full explanations of the need for the medicines prescribed</p> <p>Is aware of the precise indications, dosages, adverse effects and modes of administration of the drugs used commonly within their specialty</p> <p>Uses databases and other reference works to ensure knowledge of new therapies and adverse effects is up to date</p> <p>Knows how to report adverse effects and takes part in this mechanism</p>
3/4	<p>Is aware of the regulatory bodies relevant to prescribed medicines both locally and nationally</p> <p>Ensures that resources are used in the most effective way for patient benefit</p>

Emergency department context

1	<p>Completes comprehensive and accurate drug history for all patients in the ED</p> <p>Considers drug interactions and side effects as cause or contributing factors in all presentations in the ED</p> <p>Follows departmental or hospital guidelines in prescribing in the ED</p> <p>Ensures primary care informed of any changes or additions to medications for a given patient</p>
2	<p>Reports adverse effects where responsible for acute presentation</p> <p>Gives appropriate advice and documents advice given for take home medication</p> <p>Uses Toxbase, and electronic BNF for advice where necessary to inform decisions on drug related presentations</p>
3	<p>Is able to identify medications from overseas and translate to relevant UK equivalent</p> <p>Able to prescribe methadone safely for drug users who are admitted to the hospital</p>

4	<p>Ensures non-proprietary drugs are prescribed where possible</p> <p>Takes the opportunity to review poly-pharmacy and discuss with the GP</p> <p>Able to prescribe safely for children in the emergency situation</p> <p>Supervises other trainees in prescribing, drawing attention to altered dosages required or consideration of interactions where appropriate</p> <p>Able to prescribe safely for rapid chemical tranquillisation</p>
Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	<p>Avoids judgemental behaviours in prescribing for drug users</p> <p>Empathic to patients in pain regardless of perceived level of stimulus</p>
Working with others	<p>Supports colleagues in prescribing dilemmas and difficulties</p> <p>Supports the development of PGDs where relevant *</p> <p>Undertakes supervision of nurse prescribing students ***</p>
Managing the service	Undertakes audits of drug prescribing against Trust or departmental guidelines ***
Improving services	Reviews stock and makes suggestions for appropriate stock lists and levels *
Setting direction	Introduces new drugs with evidence-based rationale and business plan *

This part of the generic competences relate to direct clinical practise; the importance of placing patient needs at the centre of care and of promotion of patient safety, team working, and high quality infection control. Many of these competences will have been acquired during the Foundation programme and core training but as part of the maturation process for the Emergency Physician these competences will become more finely honed and all trainees should be able to demonstrate the competences as described by the highest level descriptors by the time of their CCT.

CC4 Time management and decision making

To become increasingly able to prioritise and organise clinical and administrative duties in order to optimise patient care. To become increasingly able to make appropriate clinical and clerical decisions in order to optimise the effectiveness of the clinical team		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Understand that organisation is key to time management	C, ACAT	1
Understand that some tasks are more urgent or more important than others	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand the need to prioritise work according to urgency and importance	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand that some tasks may have to wait or be delegated to others	C, ACAT	1
Outline techniques for improving time management	C, ACAT	1
Understand the importance of prompt investigation, diagnosis and treatment in disease management	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1, 2
Skills		
Identify clinical and clerical tasks requiring attention or predicted to arise	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 2
Estimate the time likely to be required for essential tasks and plan accordingly	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Group together tasks when this will be the most effective way of working	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recognise the most urgent / important tasks and ensure that they are managed expediently	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Regularly review and re-prioritise personal and team workload	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Organise and manage workload effectively	Mi, C, ACAT	1

Behaviours			
Ability to work flexibly and deal with tasks in an effective fashion	ACAT, C, PS	3	
Recognise when you or others are falling behind and take steps to rectify the situation	ACAT, C, PS	3	
Communicate changes in priority to others	ACAT, PS	1	
Remain calm in stressful or high pressure situations and adopt a timely, rational approach	ACAT, PS	1	
Level Descriptor			
1	Recognises the need to identify work and compiles a list of tasks Works systematically through tasks with little attempt to prioritise Needs direction to identify most important tasks Sometimes slow to perform important work Does not use other members of the clinical team Finds high workload very stressful		
2	Organises work appropriately but does not always respond to or anticipate when priorities should be changed Starting to recognise which tasks are most urgent Starting to utilise other members of the clinical team but not yet able to organise their work Requires some direction to ensure that all tasks completed in a timely fashion		
3	Recognises the most important tasks and responds appropriately Anticipates when priorities should be changed Starting to lead and direct the clinical team in an effective fashion Supports others who are falling behind Requires minimal organisational supervision		

4	<p>Automatically prioritises and manages workload in the most effective fashion</p> <p>Communicates and delegates rapidly and clearly</p> <p>Automatically responsible for organising the clinical team</p> <p>Calm leadership in stressful situations</p>
Emergency department context	
1	<p>Can manage more than one patient at a time in the ED</p> <p>Able to prioritise sick patients</p> <p>Completes required assessments before ARCP</p>
2	<p>Ensures all discharge summaries/diagnoses are completed during the shift</p> <p>Manages more than 2 majors/assessment patients and 4 minors at any one time</p> <p>Makes disposal decisions within 30 minutes of completion of examination or seeks help to make decision</p> <p>Able to recognise need to commence resuscitation before full history and examination</p> <p>Able to complete additional audit/research at suggested points in year</p>
3	<p>Delegates some tasks or adopts teamwork strategy to complete tasks where appropriate</p> <p>Completes CTR at least three months before closing date</p> <p>Offers to help others where deadlines slipping</p> <p>Allocates staff appropriately to deal with surges in demand</p>
4	<p>Manages whole team to meet demand with minimal delays</p> <p>Responds to staffing shortages with appropriate actions to minimise risk to patient flow</p> <p>Changes pace and approach to patients in queue during periods of maximal demand</p> <p>Adopts more teaching style during periods of low demand</p>

Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	Remains calm during resuscitation *** Remains calm during periods of maximal demand ** Maintains same level of safe assessment and management regardless of demand
Working with others	Recognises signs of stress in others and takes action to support including re-allocation of tasks, and delegation **
Managing the service	Maintains an overview of work streams in department ** Maximises use of other professions to reduce waits in a safe and appropriate way **
Improving services	Undertakes review of rotas and patient attendances, matching demand with staffing Reviews decision making by audit of unexpected events, missed diagnoses and delays in patient care, and develops actions plans for improvement *
Setting direction	Develops business case for additional consultant or nursing staff * Promotes consultant-based service Is proactive in reviewing high risk patients for trainees **

CC5 Decision making and clinical reasoning

<p>To progressively develop the ability to formulate a diagnostic and therapeutic plan for a patient according to the clinical information available</p> <p>To progressively develop the ability to prioritise the diagnostic and therapeutic plan</p> <p>To be able to communicate the diagnostic and therapeutic plan appropriately</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Define the steps of diagnostic reasoning	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Interpret history and clinical signs	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Conceptualise clinical problem	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Generate hypothesis within context of clinical likelihood	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Test, refine and verify hypotheses	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Develop problem list and action plan	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recognise how to use expert advice, clinical guidelines and algorithms	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recognises the need to determine the best value and most effective treatment both for the individual patient and for a patient cohort	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1, 2
Define the concepts of disease natural history and assessment of risk	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recall methods and associated problems of quantifying risk e.g. cohort studies	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Outline the concepts and drawbacks of quantitative assessment of risk or benefit e.g. numbers needed to treat	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Describe commonly used statistical methodology	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know how relative and absolute risks are derived and the meaning of the terms predictive value, sensitivity and specificity in relation to diagnostic tests	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1

Skills		
Interpret clinical features, their reliability and relevance to clinical scenarios including recognition of the breadth of presentation of common disorders	C, ACAT	1
Recognise critical illness and respond with due urgency	C, ACAT	1
Generate plausible hypothesis(es) following patient assessment	C, ACAT	1
Construct a concise and applicable problem list using available information	C, ACAT	1
Construct an appropriate management plan and communicate this effectively to the patient, parents and carers where relevant	C, ACAT	1, 3, 4
Define the relevance of an estimated risk of a future event to an individual patient	C, ACAT	1
Use risk calculators appropriately	C, ACAT	1
Apply quantitative data of risks and benefits of therapeutic intervention to an individual patient	C, ACAT	1
Search and comprehend medical literature to guide reasoning	AA, C	1
Behaviours		
Recognise the difficulties in predicting occurrence of future events	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Show willingness to discuss intelligibly with a patient the notion and difficulties of prediction of future events, and benefit/risk balance of therapeutic intervention	E, ACAT, C, Mi	3
Be willing to facilitate patient choice	E, C, Mi, ACAT	3
Show willingness to search for evidence to support clinical decision making	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1, 4
Demonstrate ability to identify one's own biases and inconsistencies in clinical reasoning	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1, 3

Level Descriptor	
1	<p>In a straightforward clinical case:</p> <p>Develops a provisional diagnosis and a differential diagnosis on the basis of the clinical evidence</p> <p>Institutes an appropriate investigative plan</p> <p>Institutes an appropriate therapeutic plan</p> <p>Seeks appropriate support from others</p> <p>Takes account of the patient's wishes</p>
2	<p>In a difficult clinical case:</p> <p>Develops a provisional diagnosis and a differential diagnosis on the basis of the clinical evidence</p> <p>Institutes an appropriate investigative plan</p> <p>Institutes an appropriate therapeutic plan</p> <p>Seeks appropriate support from others</p> <p>Takes account of the patient's wishes</p>
3	<p>In a complex, non-emergency case:</p> <p>Develops a provisional diagnosis and a differential diagnosis on the basis of the clinical evidence</p> <p>Institutes an appropriate investigative plan</p> <p>Institutes an appropriate therapeutic plan</p> <p>Seeks appropriate support from others</p> <p>Takes account of the patient's wishes</p>
4	<p>In a complex, non-emergency case:</p> <p>Develops a provisional diagnosis and a differential diagnosis on the basis of the clinical evidence</p> <p>Institutes an appropriate investigative plan</p> <p>Institutes an appropriate therapeutic plan</p> <p>Seeks appropriate support from others</p> <p>Takes account of the patient's wishes and records them accurately and succinctly</p>

Emergency department context	
1	<p>Records differential and final working diagnosis in all patients</p> <p>Is selective in using investigations in standard cases and records the results in all cases</p> <p>Documents and acts on patient's wishes</p>
2	<p>States reason for investigations where used</p> <p>Recognises unexpected abnormalities and seeks help in interpretation</p> <p>Selective differential diagnosis offered in most standard cases</p> <p>Recognises need to access hospital notes in long term conditions</p>
3	<p>In complex cases – provides most likely diagnoses and follows explicit rule in/rule out strategy for investigations</p> <p>Selects treatments for most likely diagnoses rather than treating all possibilities</p> <p>Uses common emergency medicine calculators to enhance risk assessment and decision making</p>
4	<p>Adjusts differential diagnosis in the light of results of investigations</p> <p>Offers alternative diagnoses to others during supervision and supports them in rule in / rule out strategy</p> <p>Uses full range of decision making strategies (intuitive, analytical, heuristic, causal etc) in response to different presentations</p>
Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	<p>Avoids pre-assessment bias arising from nurse assessment, or other factors</p> <p>Demonstrates awareness of possibility of other bias in diagnostic reasoning</p>
Working with others	<p>Supports other trainees in rational use of investigations and decision making **</p> <p>Ensures others consider important alternative diagnoses where high risk presentations **</p>

Managing the service	<p>Accepts working diagnosis and acts in patient's best interest</p> <p>Responds to missed diagnoses by appropriate investigation and action plans</p> <p>Ensures action plans from unplanned events are completed *</p>
Improving services	<p>Provides training in decision making for doctors and nurse practitioners ***</p> <p>Ensures decision support tools are available where appropriate ***</p> <p>Enables access to online calculators *</p>
Setting direction	<p>Promotes patient choice and provides information for trainees on legal framework around capacity and choice</p>

CC6 The patient as central focus of care

Prioritises the patient's wishes encompassing their beliefs, concerns expectations and needs		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall health needs to deal appropriately with diverse patient groups including those such as learning disabled, elderly, refugees and non-English speaking	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Give adequate time for patients to express ideas, concerns and expectations	E, C, ACAT	1, 3, 4
Respond to questions honestly and seek advice if unable to answer	E, C, ACAT	3
Encourage the health care team to respect the philosophy of patient-focused care	E, C, ACAT	3
Develop a self-management plan including investigation, treatments and requests/instructions to other healthcare professionals, in partnership with the patient	E, C, ACAT	1,3
Support patients, parents and carers where relevant to comply with management plans	E, C, ACAT, PS	3
Encourage patients to voice their preferences and personal choices about their care	E, C, ACAT, PS	3
Behaviours		
Support patient self-management	Mi, C, ACAT, PS	3
Recognise the duty of the medical professional to act as patient advocate	Mi, C, ACAT, PS	3, 4
Level Descriptor		
1	Responds honestly and promptly to patient's questions but knows when to refer for senior help Recognises the need for different approaches to individual patients	

2	Recognises more complex situations of communication, accommodates disparate needs and develops strategies to cope
3	Deals rapidly with more complex situations, promotes patient's self care and ensures all opportunities are outlined
4	Is able to deal with all cases to outline patient self-care and to promote the provision of this when it is not readily available

Emergency department context

1	<p>Provides information for patients on discharge including expected recovery time and impact on ability to work for common conditions e.g. ankle sprain</p> <p>Recognises the impact of the condition on the patient e.g. ability to drive</p> <p>Gives patient copies of the letter to GP</p> <p>Appreciates ethnic or cultural concentrations in local population and attempts to gain knowledge relating to differences which affects clinical management plans</p>
2	<p>Recognises the Gillick-competent adolescent and adjusts care accordingly</p> <p>Is able to make an appropriate assessment of capacity in adults and takes appropriate steps to manage/treat patients who lack capacity, including consulting with relatives/carers where possible.</p> <p>Supports patients returning to work, including use of physiotherapy services, recognising the negative impact of not working</p>
3	<p>Discusses alternative management options with patients who decline conventional treatment</p> <p>Deals with patient's beliefs in sympathetic manner including requests for female doctor</p>
4	<p>Effectively promotes self-care to 'worried well' patients avoiding unnecessary investigations and treatments</p> <p>Accepts patient views and does not try to change – including self-discharge after overdose or life-threatening conditions</p> <p>Recognises that patients may not need to be 100% fit in order to return to work</p>

Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	Remains empathic to patients who challenge medical dogma
Working with others	Supports nurses and junior trainees in discharging the 'worried well' ** Acts as patient advocate in end of life decisions or DNAR dilemmas, liaising with critical care and other specialties to ensure best outcome for individual patients
Managing the service	Accepts and investigates complaints recognising the patient viewpoint * Promotes patient survey and acts on results of survey *
Improving services	Invites patient representative review of departmental processes and pathways Attends or ensures engagement with local patient groups ***
Setting direction	Defines departmental philosophy to place patient at the centre of care and actively promotes

CC7 Prioritisation of patient safety in clinical practice

<p>To understand that patient safety depends on the organisation of care and healthcare staff working well together</p> <p>To never compromise patient safety</p> <p>To understand the risks of treatments and to discuss these honestly and openly with patients so that patients are able to make informed decisions about risks</p> <p>Ensure that all staff are aware of risks and work together to minimise risk</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Outline the features of a safe working environment	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Outline the hazards of medical equipment in common use	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recall side effects and contraindications of medications prescribed	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recall principles of risk assessment and management	C	1
Recall the components of safe working practice in personal, clinical and organisational settings	C, ACAT	1
Recall local procedures for optimal practice e.g. GI bleed protocol, safe prescribing	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recall the NHS and regulatory procedures when there is concern about performance of the members of the healthcare team	Mi, C, ACAT	1,2
Skills		
Recognise when a patient is not responding to treatment, reassess the situation, and encourage others to do so	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Ensure the correct and safe use of medical equipment, ensuring faulty equipment is reported appropriately	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Improve patients' and colleagues' understanding of the side effects and contraindications of therapeutic intervention	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 3
Sensitively counsel a colleague following a significant event, or near miss incident, to encourage improvement in practice of individual and unit	C, ACAT	3

Recognise and respond to the manifestations of a patient's deterioration (symptoms, signs, observations, and laboratory results) and support other members of the team to act similarly	Mi, C, ACAT, M	1
Behaviours		
Continue to maintain a high level of safety awareness at all times	Mi, C, ACAT	2
Encourage feedback from all members of the team on safety issues	Mi, C, ACAT, M	3
Show willingness to take action when concerns, including both clinical and non-clinical aspects e.g. bullying, are raised about performance of members of the healthcare team, and act appropriately when these concerns are voiced to you by others	Mi, C, ACAT M	3
Continue to be aware of one's own limitations, and operate within them competently	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Level Descriptor		
1	<p>Discusses risks of treatments with patients and is able to help patients make informed decisions about their treatment</p> <p>Does not hurry patients into decisions</p> <p>Promotes patient's safety to more junior colleagues</p> <p>Always ensures the safe use of equipment. Follows guidelines unless there is a clear reason for doing otherwise</p> <p>Acts promptly when a patient's condition deteriorates</p> <p>Recognises untoward or significant events and always reports these</p> <p>Leads discussion of causes of clinical incidents with staff and enables them to reflect on the causes</p> <p>Able to undertake a root cause analysis</p>	
2	Demonstrates ability to lead team discussion on risk assessment and risk management and to work with the team to make organisational changes that will reduce risk and improve safety	
3	Able to assess the risks across the system of care and to work with colleagues from different department or sectors to ensure safety across the healthcare system	

4	<p>Shows support for junior colleagues who are involved in untoward events</p> <p>Is fastidious about following safety protocols and encourages junior colleagues to do the same</p>
Emergency department context	
1	<p>Seeks training in all new equipment in the ED when starting the post</p> <p>Recognises patient deterioration and seeks help</p> <p>Reports serious untoward incidents in the ED</p>
2	<p>Seeks out local protocols in the department and follows them</p> <p>Identifies and mentions risks from faulty or missing equipment in the ED</p> <p>Identifies and requests action plans for frequent attenders or high risk patients</p>
3	<p>Undertakes a root cause analysis of serious incident</p> <p>Participates actively in risk management including X-ray report review</p> <p>Intervenes when patient is at risk – including being sent home inappropriately</p> <p>Identifies high risk patients including non-English speaking, aggressive or un-cooperative or clinically brittle conditions</p> <p>Organises the team to make maximum use of skills to ensure safe and timely assessment of all patients particularly at periods of high activity</p>
4	<p>Supports trainees and nursing staff after untoward clinical incident and debriefs appropriately</p> <p>Appropriately identifies high risk periods related to surges in activity, acuity or reduced staffing and takes appropriate action including notifying consultant</p> <p>Recognises requirement for appropriate shift handover and promotes sharing of information to plan next shift</p>

Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	Appreciates risks associated with individual patient presentations Adjusts behaviour in high risk situations such as infection risk, aggressive patients, **
Working with others	Articulates and explains risk of individual patients or situations explicitly to trainees and nurses in order to ensure all staff take mitigating action e.g. HIV positive, unexpected deterioration ** Encourages reporting of incidents in the ED by staff
Managing the service	Participates in risk management meetings *** Undertakes activities to manage risk including training staff, providing new protocols or reviewing frequent attender records ***
Improving services	Conducts a risk assessment of the department focusing on a particular area such as infection control, equipment, protocols, educational records *
Setting direction	Acknowledges impact of time pressure on safety and promotes equipment for adequate time, including admitting patients for period of observation in a CDU environment Develops observational protocols for high risk patients *

CC8 Team working and patient safety

<p>To develop the ability to work well in a variety of different teams, e.g. the ward team and the infection control team, and to contribute to discussion on the team's role in patient safety</p> <p>To develop the leadership skills necessary to lead teams so that they are more effective and able to deliver better safer care</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Outline the components of effective collaboration	C, ACAT	1
Describe the roles and responsibilities of members of the healthcare team	C, ACAT	1
Outline factors adversely affecting a doctor's performance and methods to rectify these	C	1
Skills		
Practise with attention to the important steps of providing good continuity of care	Mi, C, ACAT	1,3,4
Accurate attributable note-keeping	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 3
Preparation of patient lists with clarification of problems and ongoing care plan	Mi, C, ACAT, M	1
Detailed handover between shifts and areas of care	Mi, C, ACAT, M	1, 3
Demonstrate leadership and management in the following areas: education and training, deteriorating performance of colleagues (e.g. stress, fatigue), high quality care, effective handover of care between shifts and teams	Mi, C, ACAT	1, 2, 3
Lead and participate in interdisciplinary team meetings	Mi, C, ACAT	3
Provide appropriate supervision to less experienced colleagues	Mi, C, ACAT, M	3

Behaviours			
Encourage an open environment to foster concerns and issues about the functioning and safety of team working	Mi, C, ACAT, M	3	
Recognise and respect the request for a second opinion	Mi, C, ACAT, M	3	
Recognise the importance of induction for new members of a team	Mi, C, ACAT, M	3	
Recognise the importance of prompt and accurate information sharing with the Primary Care team following hospital discharge	Mi, C, ACAT, M	3	
Level Descriptor			
1	<p>Works well within the multidisciplinary team and recognises when assistance is required from the relevant team member</p> <p>Demonstrates awareness of own contribution to patient safety within a team and is able to outline the roles of other team members</p> <p>Keeps records up-to-date, legible and relevant to the safe progress of the patient</p> <p>Hands over care in a precise, timely and effective manner</p>		
2	<p>Demonstrates ability to discuss problems within a team to senior colleagues. Provides an analysis and plan for change</p> <p>Demonstrates ability to work with the virtual team to develop the ability to work well in a variety of different teams, e.g. the ward team and the infection control team, and to contribute to discussion on the team's role in patient safety</p> <p>To develop the leadership skills necessary to lead teams so that they are more effective and able to deliver better, safer care</p>		
3	<p>Leads multidisciplinary team meetings but promotes contribution from all team members</p> <p>Recognises need for optimal team dynamics and promotes conflict resolution</p> <p>Demonstrates ability to convey to patients after a handover of care that although there is a different team, the care is continuous</p>		

4	<p>Leads multi-disciplinary team meetings allowing all voices to be heard and considered. Fosters an atmosphere of collaboration</p> <p>Demonstrates ability to work with the virtual team</p> <p>Ensures that team functioning is maintained at all times</p> <p>Promotes rapid conflict resolution</p>
Emergency department context	
1	<p>Acts as an effective team member of trauma/cardiac arrest teams</p> <p>Maintains legible clinical record</p> <p>Completes the GP discharge letter for all patients during the shift</p> <p>Makes appropriate referrals with relevant information and successfully refers patients</p> <p>Ensures that patient safety is a core feature of team working</p>
2	<p>Acts under supervision as leader of resuscitation team</p> <p>Works with the nurse in charge to ensure patient management plans are clear and documented at all times</p> <p>Works with the reception staff to ensure patient demographics are complete and updated</p>
3	<p>Leads resuscitation team for adults and children</p> <p>Supports in-patient specialty teams including hospital-at-night team</p> <p>Undertakes induction of locum staff during shift</p> <p>Ensures handover and referral of patients on CDU /observation ward</p>
4	<p>Develops team working between ED middle grade staff including non-trainees and part time staff</p> <p>Effectively leads handover of shifts</p> <p>Seeks nurse views and support and able to delegate leadership appropriately</p> <p>Assemble and manage an unrehearsed rapidly formed team to maximise effectiveness</p>

Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	<p>Leads by example, taking on the 'routine' tasks as well as critical care patients</p> <p>Recognises and demonstrates different leadership styles where required e.g. critical care patient vs. multiple minor patients ***</p> <p>Listens to other professionals e.g. in-patient specialty medical staff and nursing staff</p>
Working with others	<p>Able to supervise others in developing leadership roles (ie CT1/2) **</p> <p>Debriefs the team in supportive manner ensuring learning for all **</p>
Managing the service	<p>Identifies colleagues with performance problems and reports in constructive way to relevant supervisor</p> <p>Seeks out other teams who may impact on the departmental safety and asks for advice e.g. infection control, critical care outreach, pharmacy, community matrons, discharge team</p>
Improving services	<p>Attends ED senior team meetings and contributes to suggestions for change</p> <p>Undertakes change management project to improve care of particular groups e.g. introducing new protocols *</p>
Setting direction	Makes suggestions for team development at junior doctor, nurse and multidisciplinary level including team exercises

CC9 Principles of quality and safety improvement

<p>To recognise the desirability of monitoring performance, learning from mistakes and adopting no blame culture in order to ensure high standards of care and optimise patient safety</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Understand the elements of clinical governance	C, M	1
Recognise that governance safeguards high standards of care and facilitates the development of improved clinical services	C, M	1, 2
Define local and national significant event reporting systems relevant to specialty	Mi, C, ACAT,	1
Recognise importance of evidence-based practice in relation to clinical effectiveness	E, C	1
Outline local health and safety protocols (fire, manual handling etc)	C	1
Understand risk associated with the trainee's specialty work including biohazards and mechanisms to reduce risk	C	1
Outline the use of patient early warning systems to detect clinical deterioration where relevant to the trainee's clinical specialty	Mi, C, ACAT,	1
Keep abreast of national patient safety initiatives including NPSA, NCEPOD reports, NICE guidelines etc	Mi, C, ACAT,	1
Skills		
Adopt strategies to reduce risk e.g. surgical pause safety checklist	ACAT, C	1, 2
Contribute to quality improvement processes – for example; Audit of personal and departmental performance Errors / discrepancy meetings Critical incident reporting Unit morbidity and mortality meetings Local and national databases	AA, C	2

Maintain a folder of information and evidence, drawn from your medical practice	C	2
Reflect regularly on your standards of medical practice in accordance with GMC guidance on licensing and revalidation	AA	1, 2, 3, 4
Behaviours		
Participates in safety improvement strategies such as critical incident reporting	C, M	3
Engage with an open no-blame culture	C, M	3
Respond positively to outcomes of audit and quality improvement	C, M, PS	1, 3
Co-operate with changes necessary to improve service quality and safety	C, M	1, 2
Level Descriptor		
1	Understands that clinical governance is the over-arching framework that unites a range of quality improvement activities. This safeguards high standards of care and facilitates the development of improved clinical services Maintains personal portfolio	
2	Able to define key elements of clinical governance Engages in audit	
3	Demonstrates personal and service performance Designs audit protocols and completes audit loop	
4	Leads in review of patient safety issues Implements change to improve service Engages and guides others to embrace governance	

Emergency department context	
1	<p>Completes e-portfolio before ARCP</p> <p>Retains log of patients seen and reflective diary of specific cases with learning outcomes</p> <p>Uses an early warning system systematically to identify sick patients and seeks appropriate help</p>
2	<p>Completes an audit of ED patients</p> <p>Uses CEM guidelines at work</p> <p>Seeks to complete EnlightenME modules relevant to post and patients</p>
3	<p>Makes clear recommendations from audit and ensures completion of actions</p> <p>Completes or contributes to a guideline review for a specific ED topic</p>
4	Ensure unexpected events are reported in the ED
Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	Uses portfolio as a learning resource to record progress and reflective practice ***
Working with others	<p>Encourages case based discussions</p> <p>Contributes to clinical governance meetings including presentation of individual patients and management problems ***</p>
Managing the service	Undertakes investigation of untoward clinical incident *
Improving services	Uses CEM guidelines or national audits to develop new models of working to meet national standards *
Setting direction	Contributes to Trust audit programme ensuring Trust and CEM priorities reconciled ***

CC10 Infection control

<p>To develop the ability to manage and control infection in patients, including controlling the risk of cross-infection, appropriately managing infection in individual patients, and working appropriately within the wider community to manage the risk posed by communicable diseases</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Understand the principles of infection control as defined by the GMC	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand the principles of preventing infection in high risk groups (e.g. antibiotic use to prevent Clostridium difficile) including understanding the local antibiotic prescribing policy	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand the role of notification within the UK and identify the principal notifiable diseases for UK and international purposes	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand the role of the Health Protection Agency and Consultants in Health Protection (previously Consultants in Communicable Disease Control – CCDC)	C, ACAT	1
Understand the role of the local authority in relation to infection control	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Skills		
Recognise the potential for infection in patients being cared for	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1, 2
Counsel patients on matters of infection risk, transmission and control	E, Mi, C, ACAT, PS	2, 3
Actively engage in local infection control procedures	ACAT, C	1
Actively engage in local infection control monitoring and reporting processes	ACAT, C	1, 2
Prescribe antibiotics according to local antibiotic guidelines	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Recognise potential for cross-infection in clinical settings	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1, 2
Practice aseptic technique whenever relevant	D	1

Behaviours		
Encourage all staff, patients and relatives to observe infection control principles	E, ACAT, C, M	1, 3
Level Descriptor		
1	<p>Always follows local infection control protocols. Including washing hands before and after seeing all patients</p> <p>Is able to explain infection control protocols to students and to patients and their relatives. Always defers to the nursing team about matters of ward management</p> <p>Aware of infections of concern – including MRSA and C. difficile</p> <p>Aware of the risks of nosocomial infections</p> <p>Understands the links between antibiotic prescription and the development of nosocomial infections</p> <p>Always discusses antibiotic use with a more senior colleague</p>	
2	<p>Demonstrate ability to perform simple clinical procedures utilising aseptic technique</p> <p>Manage simple common infections in patients using first-line treatments. Communicating effectively to the patient the need for treatment and any messages to prevent re-infection or spread</p> <p>Liaise with diagnostic departments in relation to appropriate investigations and tests</p>	
3	<p>Demonstrate an ability to perform more complex clinical procedures whilst maintaining aseptic technique throughout</p> <p>Identify potential for infection amongst high risk patients obtaining appropriate investigations and considering the use of second-line therapies</p> <p>Communicate effectively to patients and their relatives with regard to the infection, the need for treatment and any associated risks of therapy</p> <p>Work effectively with diagnostic departments in relation to identifying appropriate investigations and monitoring therapy</p> <p>Working in collaboration with external agencies in relation to reporting notifiable diseases, and collaborating over any appropriate investigation or management</p>	

	<p>Demonstrate an ability to perform most complex clinical procedures whilst maintaining full aseptic precautions, including those procedures which require multiple staff in order to perform the procedure satisfactorily</p> <p>Identify the possibility of unusual and uncommon infections and the potential for atypical presentation of more frequent infections. Managing these cases effectively with potential use of tertiary treatments being undertaken in collaboration with infection control specialists</p>
4	<p>Work in collaboration with diagnostic departments to investigate and manage the most complex types of infection including those potentially requiring isolation facilities</p> <p>Work in collaboration with external agencies to manage the potential for infection control within the wider community including communicating effectively with the general public and liaising with regional and national bodies where appropriate</p>

Emergency department context

1	<p>Washes hands between patients</p> <p>Does not eat on the shop floor</p> <p>Clears up trolleys after procedures</p> <p>Safely disposes of all sharps</p> <p>Uses gloves in all venepuncture or invasive procedures and goggles for high risk procedures in resus</p>
2	<p>Inserts central line, chest drain, arterial line, catheter under aseptic conditions</p> <p>Notifies all infectious diseases including common ED presentations (meningococcal, malaria, food poisoning)</p> <p>Follows H1N1 national guidance for reduction of transmission</p>
3	<p>Recognises and takes appropriate action in potential infection including use of masks, aprons, closed cubicles (e.g. diarrhoea, haemoptysis)</p>
4	<p>Uses blood cultures appropriately with good technique and for appropriate indications</p> <p>Starts antibiotics within 1 hour for septic patients</p>

Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	Promotes and reminds others to use hand gel and wash hands ** Supports Trust policies on infection control including 'bare below the elbows' Always wears clean scrubs or appropriate shirts /tops **
Working with others	Identifies and reminds staff who are not following infection control measures **
Managing the service	Ensures antibiotic prescribing protocols available and followed Discusses antibiotic prescribing on every relevant patient on board rounds or when supervising **
Improving services	Audits and takes action on antibiotic prescribing ***
Setting direction	Reviews departmental infection control processes including isolation space, pandemic flu policy, hand washing facilities *

CC11 Managing long term conditions and promoting patient self-care

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall the natural history of diseases that run a chronic course	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Define the role of rehabilitation services and the multi-disciplinary team to facilitate long-term care	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline the concept of quality of life and how this can be measured	C	1
Outline the concept of patient self-care	C, Mi	1
Know, understand and be able to compare medical and social models of disability	C	1
Understand the relationship between local health, educational and social service provision including the voluntary sector	C	1
Skills		
Develop and agree a management plan with the patient (and carers), ensuring comprehension to maximise self-care within care pathways when relevant	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1, 3
Develop and sustain supportive relationships with patients with whom care will be prolonged	C, Mi	1, 4
Provide effective patient education, with support of the multi-disciplinary team	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1, 3, 4
Promote and encourage involvement of patients in appropriate support networks, both to receive support and to give support to others	E, C, PS	1, 3
Encourage and support patients in accessing appropriate information	E, C, PS	1, 3
Provide the relevant and evidence-based information in an appropriate medium to enable sufficient choice, when possible	E, C, PS	1, 3

Behaviours			
Show willingness to act as a patient advocate		E, C, Mi, ACAT	3, 4
Recognise the impact of long-term conditions on the patient, family and friends		E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Ensure equipment and devices relevant to the patient's care are discussed		C, Mi, ACAT	1
Put patients in touch with the relevant agency including the voluntary sector from where they can procure the items as appropriate (ie equipment, wheelchairs etc)		ACAT, C, Mi	1, 3
Provide the relevant tools and devices when possible		ACAT, C ,Mi	1, 2
Show willingness to facilitate access to the appropriate training and skills in order to develop the patient's confidence and competence to self-care		ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1, 3,4
Show willingness to maintain a close working relationship with other members of the multi-disciplinary team, primary and community care		ACAT, C, MI, M	3
Recognise and respect the role of family, friends and carers in the management of the patient with a long-term condition		ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1,3
Level Descriptor			
1	Describes relevant long-term conditions Understands the meaning of quality of life Is aware of the need for promotion of patient self-care Helps the patient with an understanding of their condition and how they can promote self-management		
2	Demonstrates awareness of management of relevant long term conditions Is aware of the tools and devices that can be used in long term conditions Is aware of external agencies that can improve patient care Teaches the patient and within the team to promote excellent patient care		

3	<p>Develops management plans in partnership with the patient that are pertinent to the patient's long term condition</p> <p>Can use relevant tools and devices in improving patient care</p> <p>Engages with relevant external agencies to promote patient care</p>
4	<p>Provides leadership within the multi-disciplinary team that is responsible for management of patients with long-term conditions</p> <p>Helps the patient networks develop and strengthen</p>

Emergency department context

1	<p>Makes appropriate referrals to occupational therapy or physiotherapy with clear reason for referral</p> <p>Attempts to assess social situation and activities of daily living in elderly patients or in those with disabilities</p>
2	<p>Refers to discharge team or community care team appropriately</p> <p>Seeks feedback on their referrals</p> <p>Requests hospital notes for patients with long-term conditions even in simple presentations recognising the impact of chronic disease</p>
3	<p>Actively works with the other professions to complete a holistic assessment of the patient in their personal circumstances</p>
4	<p>Seeks out information for the patient of self-help groups or other support systems in the community prior to discharge via the internet</p> <p>Seeks advice of primary care physicians in the department for alternative treatments or care providers in the community</p>
Leadership	<p>Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction</p>
Demonstrating personal qualities	<p>Always takes a social history including details of carers and support systems</p>
Working with others	<p>Actively involves nursing, OT, PT and other staff in the assessment and planning care of the patient</p> <p>Includes PAMS in briefings about departmental policies/changes promoting team approach</p>

Managing the service	Avoids admission for non-medical reasons utilising community teams where possible Uses CDU/observation ward effectively with limited stay for frail elderly or social presentations **
Improving services	Ensures information on community services available in the department Reminds junior colleagues of the importance of other professionals Invites other services to team teaching for information dissemination
Setting direction	Has regular planned meetings with discharge team to ensure maximal benefit to department

Issues of communication both with patients and carers and within the healthcare team are often causes of complaint and inadequate communication can lead to poorer standards of patient care. Specific issues are highlighted within this section to promote better communication generally and within certain situations

CC12 Relationships with patients and communication within a consultation

Communicate effectively and sensitively with patients, relatives and carers		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Structure an interview appropriately	E, ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1
Understand the importance of the patient's background, culture, education and preconceptions (ideas, concerns, expectations) to the consultation process	ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1
Skills		
Establish a rapport with the patient and any relevant others (e.g. carers)	E, ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1, 3
Listen actively and question sensitively to guide the patient and to clarify information	E, ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1, 3
Identify and manage communication barriers, tailoring language to the individual patient and using interpreters when indicated	E, ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1, 3
Deliver information compassionately, being alert to and managing their and your emotional response (anxiety, antipathy etc)	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1, 3,4
Use, and refer patients to, appropriate written and other information sources	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1, 3
Check the patient's/carer's understanding, ensuring that all their concerns/questions have been covered	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1, 3
Indicate when the interview is nearing its end and conclude with a summary	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1, 3
Make accurate contemporaneous records of the discussion	ACAT, C, Mi	1, 3
Manage follow-up effectively	ACAT, C, Mi	1

Behaviours		
Approach the situation with courtesy, empathy, compassion and professionalism, especially by appropriate body language - act as an equal not a superior	E, ACAT, C, Mi, M, PS	1, 3, 4
Ensure that the approach is inclusive and patient centred and respect the diversity of values in patients, carers and colleagues	E, ACAT, C, Mi, M, PS	1, 3
Be willing to provide patients with a second opinion	E, ACAT, C, Mi, M, PS	1, 3
Use different methods of ethical reasoning to come to a balanced decision where complex and conflicting issues are involved	E, ACAT, C, Mi, M	1, 3
Be confident and positive in one's own values	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1, 3
Level Descriptor		
1	Conducts simple interviews with due empathy and sensitivity and make accurate records	
2	Conducts interviews on complex concepts satisfactorily, confirming that accurate two-way communication has occurred	
3	Handles communication difficulties appropriately, involving others as necessary; establishes excellent rapport	
4	Shows mastery of patient communication in all situations, anticipating and managing any difficulties which may occur	
Emergency department context		
1	Takes focused history in most situations and makes appropriate record Uses open and closed questions	
2	Takes focused history in all patients Adjusts questioning technique to presentation Uses an interpreter or language line as appropriate	

3	<p>Elicits history while resuscitating patient</p> <p>Avoids confrontation and manages conflict in aggressive or drunk patients</p> <p>Communicates effectively with anxious parents</p>
4	<p>Avoids complaints regarding communication</p> <p>Supports others in resolving conflict between patients and doctors or nurses</p> <p>Recognises and is able to manage aggression and violence, including in the acutely disturbed psychiatric patient</p> <p>Is able to demonstrate safe and lawful restraint technique in the ED</p>
Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	Listens effectively without interrupting
Working with others	Makes suggestions for change to other trainees with communication difficulties
Managing the service	Promotes use of language line, interpreters, PALS services
Improving services	Contributes to development of structured ED record or electronic solution *
Setting direction	Includes communication skills teaching in delivered to all staff

CC13 Breaking bad news

<p>To recognise the fundamental importance of breaking bad news. To develop strategies for skilled delivery of bad news according to the needs of individual patients and their relatives / carers</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recognise that the way in which bad news is delivered significantly affects the subsequent relationship with the patient	E, ACAT, C, Mi, M, PS	1
Recognise that every patient may desire different levels of explanation and have different responses to bad news	E, ACAT, C, Mi, M, PS	1, 4
Recognise that bad news is confidential but the patient may wish to be accompanied	E, ACAT, C, Mi, M, PS	1
Recognise that breaking bad news can be extremely stressful for the doctor or professional involved	E, ACAT, C, Mi, M	1, 3
Understand that the interview may be an educational opportunity	E, ACAT, C, Mi, M	1
Recognise the importance of preparation when breaking bad news by: Setting aside sufficient uninterrupted time Choosing an appropriate private environment Having sufficient information regarding prognosis and treatment Structuring the interview Being honest, factual, realistic and empathic Being aware of relevant guidance documents	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1, 3
Understand that "bad news" may be expected or unexpected	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1
Recognise that sensitive communication of bad news is an essential part of professional practice	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1
Understand that "bad news" has different connotations depending on the context, individual, social and cultural circumstances	E, ACAT, C, Mi, M	1

Recall that a post mortem examination may be required and understand what this involves	E, ACAT, C, Mi, M, PS	1
Recall the local organ retrieval process	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Skills		
Demonstrate to others good practice in breaking bad news	E, C, D, M	1, 3
Involve patients and carers in decisions regarding their future management	E, C, D, M	1, 3, 4
Encourage questioning and ensure comprehension	E, C, D, M	1, 3
Respond to verbal and visual cues from patients and relatives	E, C, D, M	1, 3
Act with empathy, honesty and sensitivity avoiding undue optimism or pessimism	E, C, D, M	1, 3
Structure the interview e.g. set the scene, establish understanding, Discuss: diagnosis, implications, treatment, prognosis and subsequent care	E, C, D, M	1, 3
Behaviours		
Take leadership in breaking bad news	C, D, M	1
Respect the different ways people react to bad news	C, D, M	1
Level Descriptor		
1	Recognises when bad news must be imparted Recognises the need to develop specific skills Requires guidance to deal with most cases	
2	Able to break bad news in planned settings Prepares well for interview Prepares patient to receive bad news Responsive to patient's reactions	

3	<p>Able to break bad news in unexpected and planned settings</p> <p>Clear structure to interview</p> <p>Establishes what patient wants to know and ensures understanding</p> <p>Able to conclude interview</p>
4	<p>Skilfully delivers bad news in any circumstance including adverse events</p> <p>Arranges follow-up as appropriate</p> <p>Able to teach others how to break bad news</p>
Emergency department context	
1	<p>Attends with middle grade or consultant to break bad news of patient's death</p> <p>Attends BBN teaching session or completes e-learning</p>
2	<p>Leads interview under supervision to break bad news</p> <p>Prepares appropriately checking identity of relative and event information available</p> <p>Able to discuss the coroner's role in unexpected death including probable post mortem</p> <p>Able to discuss life-threatening conditions with patient with realistic presentation of risks and likely outcomes</p>
3	<p>Under supervision, breaks bad news to parents</p> <p>Ensures post mortem is requested in relevant cases (non-mandatory)</p> <p>Understands possibility of death certification in selected cases</p>
4	<p>Able to break bad news in all situations</p> <p>Able to supervise others</p> <p>Able to discuss organ donation</p> <p>Able to lead resuscitation with relatives present</p>

Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	Empathic to relatives
Working with others	Recognises impact of death (particularly children) on staff Supports junior trainees in debriefing after BBN
Managing the service	Utilises space appropriately for relatives including circumstances when more than one seriously ill or deceased patient
Improving services	Attends communication teaching for BBN *** Seeks out advice and guidance from different religious leaders for accommodating varying ethnic or cultural backgrounds
Setting direction	Contributes to policies on bereavement and care of relatives ***

CC14 Complaints and medical error

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>Basic consultation techniques and skills described for Foundation programme and to include:</p> <p>Define the local complaints procedure</p> <p>Recognise factors likely to lead to complaints (poor communication, dishonesty etc)</p> <p>Adopt behaviour likely to prevent complaints</p> <p>Dealing with dissatisfied patients or relatives</p> <p>Recognise when something has gone wrong and identify appropriate staff to communicate this with</p> <p>Act with honesty and sensitivity in a non-confrontational manner</p>	C, D, M	1
Outline the principles of an effective apology	C, D, M	1
Identify sources of help and support when a complaint is made about yourself or a colleague	C, D, M	1
Skills		
Contribute to processes whereby complaints are reviewed and learned from	C, D, M	1
Explain comprehensibly to the patient the events leading up to a medical error	C, D, M	1, 3
Deliver an appropriate apology	C, D, M	1, 3, 4
Distinguish between system and individual errors	C, D, M	1
Show an ability to learn from previous error	C, D, M	1
Behaviours		
Take leadership over complaint issues	C, D, M	1
Recognise the impact of complaints and medical error on staff, patients, and the National Health Service	C, D, M	1, 3

Contribute to a fair and transparent culture around complaints and errors	C, D, M	1
Recognise the rights of patients, family members and carers to make a complaint	C, D, M	1, 4
Level Descriptor		
1	Defines the local complaints procedure Recognises need for honesty in management of complaints Responds promptly to concerns that have been raised Understands the importance of an effective apology Learns from errors	
2	Manages conflict without confrontation Recognises and responds to the difference between system failure and individual error	
3	Recognises and manages the effects of any complaint within members of the team	
4	Provides timely accurate written responses to complaints when required Provides leadership in the management of complaints	
Emergency department context		
1	Responds to request for statements regarding a complaint within one week of receiving request Acknowledges shortcomings in care and is not defensive	
2	Seeks review from MDU/MPS on statement where appropriate Appropriately assesses individual contribution to complaint and apologises appropriately	
3	Recognises when complaint well founded and distinguishes from general patient dissatisfaction, changing behaviour where appropriate	
4	Can manage a complaint and write a draft response Ensures that patient safety issues are identified and appropriately dealt with in any form of complaint.	

Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	<p>Accepts criticism from patient and demonstrates personal awareness and willingness to change</p> <p>Recognises the pressure of the ED can lead to complaints and takes steps to mitigate against the risk of poor communication, or attitudinal problems</p>
Working with others	Supports junior trainees in responding to complaint
Managing the service	Manages complaint in timely way and delivers on action plan from complaint *
Improving services	Uses complaints to guide ED service review and development
Setting direction	Aims to reduce complaints by analysis of most common reasons and increasing staff awareness of risk ***

CC15 Communication with colleagues and cooperation

<p>Recognise and accept the responsibilities and role of the doctor in relation to other healthcare professionals. Communicate succinctly and effectively with other professionals as appropriate</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Understand the section in "Good Medical Practice" on Working with Colleagues, in particular:	C, M	1
The roles played by all members of a multi-disciplinary team	C, M	1
The features of good team dynamics	C, M	1
The principles of effective inter-professional collaboration to optimise patient or population care	C, M	1
Skills		
Communicate accurately, clearly, promptly and comprehensively with relevant colleagues by means appropriate to the urgency of a situation (telephone, email, letter etc), especially where responsibility for a patient's care is transferred	ACAT, C, Mi	1, 3
Utilise the expertise of the whole multi-disciplinary team as appropriate, ensuring when delegating responsibility that appropriate supervision is maintained	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1, 3
Participate in, and co-ordinate, an effective hospital-at-night team when relevant	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1
Communicate effectively with administrative bodies and support organisations	C, Mi, M	1, 3
Employ behavioural management skills with colleagues to prevent and resolve conflict	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1, 3

Behaviours			
Be aware of the importance of, and take part in, multi-disciplinary work, including adoption of a leadership role when appropriate	ACAT, C, Mi, M	3	
Foster a supportive and respectful environment where there is open and transparent communication between all team members	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1, 3	
Ensure appropriate confidentiality is maintained during communication with any member of the team	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1, 3	
Recognise the need for a healthy work/life balance for the whole team, including yourself, but take any leave yourself only after giving appropriate notice to ensure that cover is in place	C, Mi, M	1	
Be prepared to accept additional duties in situations of unavoidable and unpredictable absence of colleagues	C, M	1	
Level Descriptor			
1	Accepts his/her role in the healthcare team and communicates appropriately with all relevant members thereof		
2	Fully recognises the role of, and communicates appropriately with, all relevant potential team members (individual and corporate)		
3	Able to predict and manage conflict between members of the healthcare team		
4	Able to take a leadership role as appropriate, fully respecting the skills, responsibilities and viewpoints of all team members		
Emergency department context			
1	Recognises role of nurse in charge, lead registrar and consultant, Appreciates vital role of all members of team including administrative and portering staff		
2	Able to tell named nurse and/or nurse in charge the patient plan Ensures effective handover of patients to other doctor at end of shift		

3	<p>Identifies early when potential conflict is arising between ED staff and specialties or within ED team and takes appropriate action – particularly over weak referrals or lack of response from specialties</p> <p>Deals with breakdown in referral or request for imaging and resolves conflict achieving good patient outcome</p>
4	<p>Manages the shift to ensure all doctors have required breaks and leave on time</p> <p>Ensures the primacy of patient safety in all aspects of communication and cooperation and is able to utilise cognitive strategies, human factors and CRM to maximise this</p>
Leadership	<p>Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction</p>
Demonstrating personal qualities	<p>Demonstrates respect for nursing staff in behaviour, tone and inclusion in decision making</p>
Working with others	<p>Works with nurse in charge to effectively manage workload and patient throughput **</p> <p>Develops close working relationship with key specialties including medical registrar, critical care registrar and paediatric registrar to ensure team working and effective patient care **</p>
Managing the service	<p>Ensures rota and staffing up to date and displayed at all times</p> <p>Is aware of workload of individual doctors during shifts and ensures no overload or no inappropriate relaxing</p>
Improving services	<p>Asks for feedback from specialty doctors and investigative services on ED requests for support</p>
Setting direction	<p>Works with medical staffing and workforce planning to ensure appropriate competences in team 24/7 for emergencies in the ED and hospital</p>

For all Emergency Physicians there is a need to be aware of public health issues and health promotion. Competences that promote this awareness are defined in the next section

CC16 Health promotion and public health

<p>To progressively develop the ability to work with individuals and communities to reduce levels of ill health, remove inequalities in healthcare provision and improve the general health of a community.</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Understand the factors which influence the incidence and prevalence of common conditions	E, C, Mi	1
Understand the factors which influence health - psychological, biological, social, cultural and economic (especially poverty)	E, C, Mi	1
Understand the influence of lifestyle on health and the factors that influence an individual to change their lifestyle	E, C, Mi	1
Understand the purpose of screening programmes and know in outline the common programmes available within the UK	E, C, Mi	1
Understand the relationship between the health of an individual and that of a community	E, C, Mi	1
Know the key local concerns about health of communities such as smoking and obesity	E, C, Mi	1
Understand the role of other agencies and factors including the impact of globalisation in protecting and promoting health	E, C, Mi	1
Demonstrate knowledge of the determinants of health worldwide and strategies to influence policy relating to health issues including the impact of the developed world strategies on developing countries	E, C, Mi	1
Outline the major causes of global morbidity and mortality and effective, affordable interventions to reduce these	E, C, Mi	1
Recall the effect of addictive behaviours, especially substance misuse and gambling, on health and poverty	E, C, Mi	1

Skills			
Identify opportunities to prevent ill health and disease in patients	E, C, Mi, PS	1, 2	
Identify opportunities to promote changes in lifestyle and other actions which will positively improve health	E, C, Mi	1, 2	
Identify the interaction between mental, physical and social wellbeing in relation to health	E, C, Mi	1	
Counsel patients appropriately on the benefits and risks of screening	E, C, Mi PS	1, 3	
Work collaboratively with other agencies to improve the health of communities	E, C, Mi	1	
Behaviours			
Engage in effective team-working around the improvement of health	C, M	1, 3	
Encourage where appropriate screening to facilitate early intervention	C	1	
Level Descriptor			
1	Discusses with patients and others factors which could influence their personal health Maintains own health and is aware of own responsibility as a doctor for promoting healthy approach to life		
2	Communicates to an individual, information about the factors which influence their personal health Supports an individual in a simple health promotion activity (e.g. smoking cessation)		
3	Communicate to an individual and their relatives, information about the factors which influence their personal health Supports small groups in a simple health promotion activity (e.g. smoking cessation) Provides information to an individual about a screening programme and offer information about its risks and benefits		

4	<p>Discusses with small groups the factors that have an influence on their health and describes initiatives they can undertake to address these</p> <p>Provides information to an individual about a screening programme offering specific guidance in relation to their personal health and circumstances concerning the factors that would affect the risks and benefits of screening to them as an individual</p> <p>Engages with local or regional initiatives to improve individual health and reduce inequalities in health between communities</p>
---	---

Emergency department context

1	<p>Takes a drug, alcohol and smoking history in all relevant patients</p> <p>Takes adequate rest between shifts, does not take on locum shifts at weekends</p>
2	<p>Gives advice on stopping smoking or reducing alcohol use or refers to alcohol health worker</p>
3	<p>Recognises other high risk patient behaviours and gives advice for example in hypertension, obesity and diet</p>
4	<p>Ensures GP is aware of any attendances and high risk presentations</p>
Leadership	<p>Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction</p>
Demonstrating personal qualities	<p>Maintains healthy lifestyle</p> <p>Is registered with a doctor ***</p>
Working with others	<p>Reminds staff about alcohol, drugs and smoking history</p> <p>Discourages high risk behaviour in colleagues</p>
Managing the service	<p>Ensures information regarding local drug, alcohol, smoking services is available in the department</p>
Improving services	<p>Works with local services to improve accessibility to services</p>
Setting direction	<p>Promotes screening where appropriate e.g. routine BP recording and informing GP in all over 40s</p>

The legal and ethical framework associated with health care must be a vital part of the practitioner's competences if safe practice is to be sustained. Within this the ethical aspects of research must be considered. The competences associated with these areas of practice are defined in the following section.

CC17 Principles of medical ethics and confidentiality

To know, understand and apply appropriately the principles, guidance and laws regarding medical ethics and confidentiality		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Demonstrate knowledge of the principles of medical ethics	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1
Outline and follow the guidance given by the GMC on confidentiality	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1
Define the provisions of the Data Protection Act and Freedom of Information Act	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1
Define the role of the Caldicott Guardian within an institution, and outline the process of attaining Caldicott approval for audit or research	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1, 4
Outline situations where patient consent, while desirable, is not required for disclosure e.g. communicable diseases, public interest	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1, 4
Outline the procedures for seeking a patient's consent for disclosure of identifiable information	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1
Recall the obligations for confidentiality following a patient's death	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1, 4
Recognise the problems posed by disclosure in the public interest, without patient's consent	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1, 4
Recognise the factors influencing ethical decision making: religion, moral beliefs, cultural practices	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Do not resuscitate: Define the standards of practice defined by the GMC when deciding to withhold or withdraw life-prolonging treatment	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Outline the principles of the Mental Capacity Act	ACAT, C, Mi	1

Skills			
Use and share information with the highest regard for confidentiality, and encourage such behaviour in other members of the team	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1, 2,3	
Use and promote strategies to ensure confidentiality is maintained e.g. anonymisation	C	1	
Counsel patients on the need for information distribution within members of the immediate healthcare team	E, ACAT, C, M	1, 3	
Counsel patients, family, carers and advocates tactfully and effectively when making decisions about resuscitation status, and withholding or withdrawing treatment	E, ACAT, C, M PS	1, 3	
Behaviours			
Encourage ethical reflection in others	ACAT, C, M	1	
Show willingness to seek advice of peers, legal bodies, and the GMC in the event of ethical dilemmas over disclosure and confidentiality	E, ACAT, C, M	1	
Respect patient's requests for information not to be shared, unless this puts the patient, or others, at risk of harm	E, ACAT, C, M, PS	1, 4	
Show willingness to share information about their care with patients, unless they have expressed a wish not to receive such information	ACAT, C, M	1, 3	
Show willingness to seek the opinion of others when making decisions about resuscitation status, and withholding or withdrawing treatment	ACAT, C, M, MSF	1, 3	
Level Descriptor			
1	<p>Use and share information with the highest regard for confidentiality adhering to the Data Protection Act and Freedom of Information Act in addition to guidance given by the GMC</p> <p>Familiarity with the principles of the Mental Capacity Act</p> <p>Participate in decisions about resuscitation status and withholding or withdrawing treatment</p>		

2	Counsel patients on the need for information distribution within members of the immediate healthcare team and seek patient's consent for disclosure of identifiable information
3	Define the role of the Caldicott Guardian within an institution, and outline the process of attaining Caldicott approval for audit or research
4	Able to assume a full role in making and implementing decisions about resuscitation status and withholding or withdrawing treatment

Emergency department context

1	<p>Disposes of notes and results in confidential waste bin</p> <p>Follows telephone enquiry policy appropriately – not divulging information to third parties</p> <p>Does not share passwords with others for computers</p>
2	<p>Follows policy for sharing information with police in serious arrestable offences</p> <p>Asks patient's permission to disclose information to relatives or third parties</p> <p>Understands need for patient confidentiality in cases of abuse, assault or other circumstances</p> <p>Does not share passwords on the computers</p> <p>Does not take ED records home for completion of police statements</p>
3	<p>Follows policy on data downloads to portfolios, or for audit</p> <p>Case presentations anonymised appropriately</p>
4	Contributes to DNAR decisions in the ED and ensures paperwork completed

Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	Does not gossip or discuss patients in the staff room ** Intervenes when others are breaking confidentiality **
Working with others	Cooperates with police requests for information but explains confidentiality limits ** Shares relevant date with social services, safeguarding children services
Managing the service	Ensures passwords are updated regularly for the computer Reports breaches of confidentiality as incidents Utilises confidential waste bins **
Improving services	Seeks feedback from GPs on clinical information sharing in discharge letters
Setting direction	Actively promotes data protection and confidentiality by ensuring training for all staff and policies are clear

CC18 Valid consent

To obtain valid consent from the patient		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Outline the guidance given by the GMC on consent, in particular:	C, D, M	1
Understand that consent is a process that may culminate in, but is not limited to, the completion of a consent form	C, D, M	1
Understand the particular importance of considering the patient's level of understanding and mental state (and also that of the parents, relatives or carers when appropriate) and how this may impair their capacity for informed consent	C, D, M	1
Skills		
Present all information to patients (and carers) in a format they understand, allowing time for reflection on the decision to give consent	E, ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1, 3
Provide a balanced view of all care options	E, ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1, 3, 4
Behaviours		
Respect a patient's rights of autonomy even in situations where their decision might put them at risk of harm	E, ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1
Avoid exceeding the scope of authority given by a patient	E, ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1
Avoid withholding information relevant to proposed care or treatment in a competent adult	E, ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1, 3, 4
Show willingness to seek advance directives	E, ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1, 3
Show willingness to obtain a second opinion, senior opinion, and legal advice in difficult situations of consent or capacity	E, ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1, 3
Inform a patient and seek alternative care where personal, moral or religious belief prevents a usual professional action	E, ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1, 3, 4

Level Descriptor	
1	Obtains consent for straightforward treatments with appropriate regard for patient's autonomy
2	Able to explain complex treatments meaningfully in layman's terms and thereby to obtain appropriate consent
3	Obtains consent in "grey-area" situations where the best option for the patient is not clear
4	Obtains consent in all situations even when there are problems of communication and capacity and is able to take appropriate steps to administer treatment consistent with the least restrictive option principle of the MCA (Mental Capacity Act).
Emergency department context	
1	<p>Consents patients verbally and notes the consent for minor procedures such as suturing and abscess drainage</p> <p>Gains written consent for procedures requiring sedation or intravenous anaesthesia in line with local departmental protocols e.g. Biers block, conscious sedation for shoulder reduction</p>
2	Explains likely benefits/risks of thrombolysis for STEMI/stroke and PCCI for STEMI
3	Allows patient autonomy but explains risks of self-discharge in poisoning or self harm
4	<p>Uses patient advocate system or hospital management/legal department where incapacity means patient unable to consent</p> <p>Applies Mental Capacity Act in relevant cases</p> <p>Is able to provide advice on dealing with consent about treatment refusals in patients with possible capacity issues, such as in attempted suicide or with needle phobia</p> <p>Understands the principles of validity and applicability for advance decisions relating to life-sustaining treatment in the ED</p>

Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	Seeks consent and documents accurately Explains fully and accepts patient's views
Working with others	Supports specialties in gaining consent for surgical or invasive procedures in the ED Always documents capacity when dealing with patients who self-discharge
Managing the service	Conducts audit of clinical procedures completed in the ED and develops action plan to ensure consent and other standards are met ***
Improving services	Explores patient advocacy service in the Trust
Setting direction	Ensure training for all staff including nurses on consent and capacity in the ED

CC19 Legal framework for practice

<p>To understand the legal framework within which health-care is provided in the UK in order to ensure that personal clinical practice is always provided in line with this legal framework</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>All decisions and actions must be in the best interests of the patient</p>	E, ACAT, C, Mi	1
<p>Understand the legislative framework within which healthcare is provided in the UK – in particular;</p> <p>death certification and the role of the Coroner/Procurator Fiscal;</p> <p>safeguarding children legislation;</p> <p>mental health legislation (including powers to detain a patient and giving emergency treatment against a patient's will under common law);</p> <p>advanced directives and living Wills;</p> <p>withdrawing and withholding treatment;</p> <p>decisions regarding resuscitation of patients;</p> <p>surrogate decision making; organ donation and retention;</p> <p>communicable disease notification;</p> <p>medical risk and driving;</p> <p>Data Protection and Freedom of Information Acts;</p> <p>provision of continuing care and community nursing care by a local authorities</p>	ACAT, C, Mi	1, 2
Understand the differences between legislation in the four countries of the UK	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Understand sources of medico-legal information	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Understand disciplinary processes in relation to medical malpractice	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1

Understand the role of the medical practitioner in relation to personal health and substance misuse, including understanding the procedure to be followed when such abuse is suspected	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1
Skills		
Ability to cooperate with other agencies with regard to legal requirements – including reporting to the Coroner's Officer or the proper officer of the local authority in relevant circumstances	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Ability to prepare appropriate medico-legal statements for submission to the Coroner's Court, Procurator Fiscal, Fatal Accident Inquiry and other legal proceedings	C, M	1
Be prepared to present such material in court	C, Mi	1
Incorporate legal principles into day to day practice	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Practice and promote accurate documentation within clinical practice	ACAT, C, Mi	1, 3
Behaviours		
Show willingness to seek advice from the Trust, legal bodies (including defence unions), and the GMC on medico-legal matters	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1
Promote reflection on legal issues by members of the team	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1, 3
Level Descriptor		
1	<p>Demonstrates knowledge of the legal framework associated with medical qualification and medical practice and the responsibilities of registration with the GMC</p> <p>Demonstrates knowledge of the limits to professional capabilities - particularly those of pre-registration doctors</p>	
2	<p>Identify with senior team members cases which should be reported to external bodies and where appropriate and initiate that report.</p> <p>Identify with senior members of the clinical team situations where you feel consideration of medico-legal matters may be of benefit. Be aware of local Trust procedures around substance abuse and clinical malpractice.</p>	

	<p>Work with external strategy bodies around cases that should be reported to them. Collaborating with them on complex cases preparing brief statements and reports as required</p>
3	<p>Actively promote discussion on medico-legal aspects of cases within the clinical environment</p> <p>Participate in decision making with regard to resuscitation decisions and around decisions related to driving, discussing the issues openly but sensitively with patients and relatives</p>
4	<p>Work with external strategy bodies around cases that should be reported to them. Collaborating with them on complex cases providing full medico-legal statements as required and present material in court where necessary</p> <p>Lead the clinical team in ensuring that medico-legal factors are considered openly and consistently wherever appropriate in the care of a patient. Ensuring that patients and relatives are involved openly in all such decisions</p>

Emergency department context

	<p>Maintains full registration and membership of a defence society, seeking advice where necessary on responses to complaints</p>
1	<p>Supports FY1s in the department and ensures they work within limits, including not discharging patients</p> <p>Completes police statements promptly and effectively</p> <p>Completes Coroner's reports promptly and effectively</p>
2	<p>Manages information relating to patients as victims of assault including gunshot wounds, attempted murder or domestic violence – reporting these appropriately without breaching confidentiality</p> <p>Follows local vulnerable adults policies – reporting where appropriate and providing adequate information for case conferences</p> <p>Presents evidence in the Coroner's court for patients from the ED</p> <p>Presents evidence in criminal court for victims of assault</p>

3	<p>Manages terminally ill resuscitation patients, appropriately seeking and applying end-of-life decisions or advance directives</p> <p>Manages cases of drug users – by seeking information on standard treatment programme and appropriately providing replacement prescriptions when required and within agreed guidelines</p> <p>Manages drugs of abuse when found on patients in appropriate and legal manner</p> <p>Completes CICA reports appropriately</p>
4	<p>Applies for specialist registration promptly</p> <p>Understands safe and lawful restraint</p>
Leadership	<p>Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction</p>
Demonstrating personal qualities	<p>Seeks advice on legal matters from consultant, senior nurse or Trust legal representatives where required</p>
Working with others	<p>Gives advice to junior trainees and nurses regarding self-discharge, disclosure of information or other legal issues – acknowledging where they are not sure **</p>
Managing the service	<p>Ensures shift leaders are fully aware of potential legal problems during the shift by communication and adequate handover from previous shift e.g. deceased patients to the Coroner, high risk patients who have self discharged, police enquiries **</p>
Improving services	<p>Works with local police stations to improve communication and turn around times for police statements</p> <p>Works with the Coroner to set up information sharing *</p>
Setting direction	<p>Make sure legal and ethical dilemmas form part of departmental meetings and policies</p>

CC20 Ethical research

To ensure that research is undertaken using relevant ethical guidelines		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Outline the GMC guidance on good practice in research	ACAT, C	1
Outline the differences between audit and research	AA, C, Mi	1
Describe how clinical guidelines are produced	C	1
Demonstrate knowledge of research principles	C, Mi	1
Outline the principles of formulating a research question and designing a project	C, Mi	1
Comprehend principal qualitative, quantitative, bio-statistical and epidemiological research methods	C	1
Outline sources of research funding	C	1
Skills		
Develop critical appraisal skills and apply these when reading literature	C	1
Demonstrate the ability to write a scientific paper	C	1
Apply for appropriate ethical research approval	C	1
Demonstrate the use of literature databases	C	1
Demonstrate good verbal and written presentations skills	C, D	1
Understand the difference between population-based assessment and unit-based studies and be able to evaluate outcomes for epidemiological work	C	1

Behaviours			
Recognise the ethical responsibilities to conduct research with honesty and integrity, safeguarding the interests of the patient and obtaining ethical approval when appropriate	C, M	1	
Follow guidelines on ethical conduct in research and consent for research	C	1	
Show willingness to the promotion of involvement in research	C	1	
Level Descriptor			
1	Obtains Good Clinical Practice (GCP) certification Defines ethical research and demonstrates awareness of GMC guidelines Differentiates audit and research Knows how to use databases		
2	Demonstrates critical appraisal skills		
3	Demonstrates knowledge of research funding sources Demonstrates good presentation and writing skills		
4	Provides leadership in research Promotes research activity Formulates and develops research pathways		

Emergency department context	
1	Conducts effective literature search to determine the audit gold standard
2	Completes a BestBET including the formulation of three-part question, search and review Demonstrates the ability to recruit a patient to a clinical trial
3	Completes a draft CTR Successfully completes a regional mock critical appraisal paper or goes on critical appraisal course Completes an evidence-based guideline in the ED**
4	Completes a successful CTR Successfully submits a research application Completes the CEM online research governance e-learning
Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	Completes draft CTR on time and submits for review by trainers ***
Working with others	Supports audit or research by junior trainees or nurses with advice, direction and providing constructive review
Managing the service	Uses evidence to create guidelines or pathways for patient care * Supports research from ED or other departments into daily practice – contributing to patient recruitment and data collection
Improving services	Introduces the results of high quality research into patient pathways in the ED – including business case development for new equipment, drugs or services or redesigning pathways *
Setting direction	Contributes to strategy for research and audit in the department for a defined period e.g. 5 year plan

It is the responsibility of each practitioner to ensure that they are aware of relevant developments in clinical care and also ensure that their practice conforms to the highest standards of practice possible. An awareness of the evidence base behind current practice and a need to audit one's own practice is vital for the physician training in Emergency Medicine.

CC21 Evidence and guidelines

<p>To progressively develop the ability to make the optimal use of current best evidence in making decisions about the care of patients</p> <p>To progressively develop the ability to construct evidence-based guidelines in relation to medical practise</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Understand the application of statistics in scientific medical practice	E, C	1
Understand the advantages and disadvantages of different study methodologies (randomised controlled trials, case controlled cohort etc)	E, C	1
Understand the principles of critical appraisal	C	1
Understand levels of evidence and quality of evidence	E, C	1
Understand the role and limitations of evidence in the development of clinical guidelines	E, C	1
Understand the advantages and disadvantages of guidelines	C	1
Understand the processes that result in nationally applicable guidelines (e.g. NICE and SIGN)	C	1
Skills		
Ability to search the medical literature including use of PubMed, Medline, Cochrane reviews and the internet	C	1
Appraise retrieved evidence to address a clinical question	C	1
Apply conclusions from critical appraisal into clinical care	E, C	1
Identify the limitations of research	C	1
Contribute to the construction, review and updating of local (and national) guidelines of good practice using the principles of evidence-based medicine	C	1

Behaviours			
Keep up to date with national reviews and guidelines of practice (e.g. NICE and SIGN)	E, C	1	
Aim for best clinical practice (clinical effectiveness) at all times, responding to evidence-based medicine	ACAT, C, Mi	1	
Recognise the occasional need to practise outside clinical guidelines	ACAT, C, Mi	1	
Encourage discussion amongst colleagues on evidence-based practice	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1	
Level Descriptor			
1	Participate in departmental or other local journal club Critically review an article to identify the level of evidence		
2	Lead in a departmental or other local journal club Undertake a literature review in relation to a clinical problem or topic		
3	Produce a review article on a clinical topic, having reviewed and appraised the relevant literature		
4	Perform a systematic review of the medical literature Contribute to the development of local or national clinical guidelines		
Emergency department context			
1	Presents a recent article with critical appraisal at a departmental teaching or audit meeting or incorporates critique into audit presentation		
2	Completes a BestBET including the formulation of three-part question, search and review		
3	Completes a draft CTR Completes an evidence-based guideline in the ED**		
4	Successfully completes a CTR		

Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	Applies national guidelines and specifically refers to them when giving advice to trainees ** Documents clearly in notes any variance from guidelines
Working with others	Directs trainees to guidelines and resources for best evidence Sets up journal club or critical appraisal practice group in hospital or region ***
Managing the service	Ensures guidelines are available on the shop floor via computers, proforma, posters or other means *
Improving services	Seeks out new guidelines and works on modification for department Takes NICE or other guideline, evaluates applicability and feasibility in department and introduces, creating business plan if required **
Setting direction	Undertakes review of guidelines matching departmental library to national library or CEM website *** Accepts CEM guidelines and implements

CC22 Audit

To progressively develop the ability to perform an audit of clinical practice and to apply the findings appropriately		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Understand the different methods of obtaining data for audit including patient feedback questionnaires, hospital sources and national reference data	AA, C	1
Understand the role of audit (developing patient care, risk management etc)	AA, C	1
Understand the steps involved in completing the audit cycle	AA, C	1
Understands the working and uses of national and local databases used for audit such as specialty data collection systems, cancer registries etc.	AA, C	1
The working and uses of local and national systems available for reporting and learning from clinical incidents and near misses in the UK		
Skills		
Design, implement and complete audit cycles	AA, C	1, 2
Contribute to local and national audit projects as appropriate (e.g. NCEPOD, SASM)	AA, C	1, 2
Support audit by junior medical trainees and within the multi-disciplinary team	AA, C	1, 2
Behaviours		
Recognise the need for audit in clinical practice to promote standard setting and quality assurance	AA, C	1, 2

Level Descriptor	
1	Attendance at departmental audit meetings Contribute data to a local or national audit
2	Identify a problem and develop standards for a local audit
3	Compare the results of an audit with criteria or standards to reach conclusions Use the findings of an audit to develop and implement change Organise or lead a departmental audit meeting
4	Lead a complete clinical audit cycle including development of conclusions, implementation of findings and re-audit to assess the effectiveness of the changes Become audit lead for an institution or organisation
Emergency department context	
1	Completes an audit in the department during CT1 Contributes to CEM national audit
2	Contributes to regular waiting time target audits and action plans to improve patient throughput Ensures patient experience questionnaires are completed for at least 20% of their own patients (see patient survey tool appendix 2)
3	Supports junior trainees and/or nurses in audit Completes an action plan resulting from an audit
4	Chairs an audit meeting Works with Trust lead for national audits such as TARN or MINAP, NCEPOD contributing data, analysis and action planning

Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	Promotes audit with junior trainees as means to improve services
Working with others	Makes suggestions for topics and methodology to junior trainees or nurses Encourages nurse audit by supporting search for evidence, methods and data collection
Managing the service	Uses audit results and makes clear achievable recommendations – ensuring they are enacted by personal work *
Improving services	Completes a re-audit cycle after personal work to implement actions ***
Setting direction	Contributes or designs departmental audit strategy for year to incorporate CEM national audits, TARN, MINAP, NCEPOD and other key audits for department *

A good physician will ensure that the knowledge possessed is communicated effectively. In the formal setting of teaching and training specific competences will have to be acquired to ensure that the practitioner recognises the best practise and techniques.

CC23 Teaching and training

<p>To progressively develop the ability to teach to a variety of different audiences in a variety of different ways. To progressively be able to assess the quality of the teaching. To progressively be able to train a variety of different trainees in a variety of different ways. To progressively be able to plan and deliver a training programme with appropriate assessments</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Outline adult learning principles relevant to medical education	C, TO	1
Identification of learning methods and effective learning environments	C, TO	1
Construction of educational objectives	C, TO	1
Use of effective questioning techniques	C, TO	1
Varying teaching format and stimulus	C, TO	1
Demonstrate knowledge of relevant literature relevant to developments in medical education	C, TO	1
Outline the structure of the effective appraisal interview	C, TO	1
Define the roles of the various bodies involved in medical education	C, TO	1
Differentiate between appraisal and assessment and be aware of the need for both	C, TO	1
Outline the workplace based assessments in use and the appropriateness of each	C, TO	1
Demonstrate the definition of learning objectives and outcomes	C, TO	1
Outline the appropriate local course of action to assist the failing trainee	C, TO	1

Skills		
Vary teaching format and stimulus, appropriate to situation and subject	C, TO	1
Provide effective feedback after teaching, and promote learner reflection	C, M, TO	1
Conduct effective appraisal	C, M, TO	1
Demonstrate effective lecture, presentation, small group and bedside teaching sessions	C, M, TO	1, 3
Provide appropriate career advice, or refer trainee to an alternative effective source of career information	C, M, TO	1, 3
Participate in strategies aimed at improving patient education e.g. talking at support group meetings	C, M, TO	1
Be able to lead departmental teaching programmes including journal clubs	C, TO	1
Recognise the failing trainee	C, TO	1
Behaviours		
In discharging educational duties acts to maintain the dignity and safety of patients at all times	C, M, TO	1, 4
Recognises the importance of the role of the physician as an educator within the multi-professional healthcare team and uses medical education to enhance the care of patients	C, M, TO	1
Balances the needs of service delivery with the educational imperative	C, M, TO	1
Demonstrates willingness to teach trainees and other health and social workers in a variety of settings to maximise effective communication and practical skills	C, M, TO	1
Encourages discussions in the clinical settings with colleagues to share knowledge and understanding	C, M, TO	1, 3
Maintains honesty and objectivity during appraisal and assessment	C, M, TO	1

Shows willingness to participate in workplace based assessments	C, M, TO	1
Shows willingness to take up formal tuition in medical education and respond to feedback obtained after teaching sessions	C, M, TO	1, 3
Demonstrates a willingness to become involved in the wider medical education activities and fosters an enthusiasm for medical education activity in others	C, M, TO	1
Recognises the importance of personal development as a role model to guide trainees in aspects of good professional behaviour	C, M, TO	1
Demonstrates consideration for learners including their emotional, physical and psychological wellbeing with their development needs	C, M, TO	1

Level Descriptor

1	Develops basic PowerPoint presentation to support educational activity Delivers small group teaching to medical students, nurses or colleagues Able to seek and interpret simple feedback following teaching
2	Able to supervise a medical student, nurse or colleague through a procedure Able to perform a workplace based assessment including being able to give effective feedback
3	Able to devise a variety of different assessments (e.g. multiple choice questions, workplace based assessments) Able to appraise a medical student, nurse or other colleague Able to act as a mentor to a medical student, nurses or other colleague
4	Able to plan, develop and deliver educational activities with clear objectives and outcomes Able to plan, develop and deliver an assessment programme to support educational activities

Emergency department context	
1	<p>Develops own learning objectives for the ED attachment</p> <p>Delivers case presentation including literature review to ED teaching session</p> <p>Teaches medical students on the shop floor and seeks and receives good feedback</p>
2	<p>Conducts WBA on FY1 in the ED</p> <p>Supervises nurse, ENP or medical student on blood gas, catheterisation, plaster application etc</p>
3	<p>Contributes to junior trainee appraisal meeting</p> <p>Leads the medical student programme – and supervises attendance, teaching programme and assessments</p>
4	<p>Mentors a nurse in nurse prescribing or ENP skills</p> <p>Leads on junior staff teaching programme – matching sessions to curriculum and delivering at least 6 sessions per year</p> <p>Helps colleague or junior trainees set their own educational objectives</p> <p>Teaches on Trust FY1 or FY2 programme</p> <p>Provides teaching sessions for ambulance personnel or other healthcare professionals</p>

Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	<p>Uses every opportunity on the shop floor to enable others to learn – by asking questions and leading trainee's decision making to support skills and knowledge acquisition **</p> <p>Seeks out every opportunity to complete WBA – and invites and receives feedback **</p> <p>Ensures personally meets GMC standards for trainers seeking training where educational needs identified ***</p>
Working with others	<p>Leads board rounds in style likely to enable others to learn **</p> <p>Debriefs after resuscitations, unexpected events or after shifts to enable others to learn **</p> <p>Makes completion of WBA a priority for junior colleagues</p> <p>Gives clear unambiguous feedback for trainees in difficulty or provides statements of fact to consultant for feedback to other trainees</p>
Managing the service	Adjusts supervision style when surge in activity or increased pressure reduces time available but maintains educational principles **
Improving services	Identifies educational needs in the course of every day practice by talking with junior trainees or observing common errors and feeds into the training programme
Setting direction	<p>Ensures named educational supervisor for every trainee</p> <p>Asks to attend and attends training sessions for educational supervision **</p>

The individual practitioner has to have appropriate attitudes and behaviours that help deal with complex situations and to work effectively providing leadership and working as part of the healthcare team.

CC24 Personal behaviour

<p>To develop the behaviours that will enable the doctor to become a senior leader able to deal with complex situations and difficult behaviours and attitudes. To work increasingly effectively with many teams and to be known to put the quality and safety of patient care as a prime objective To develop the attributes of someone who is trusted to be able to manage complex human, legal and ethical problem. To become someone who is trusted and is known to act fairly in all situations</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>Recall and build upon the competences defined in the Foundation Programme:</p> <p>Deal with inappropriate patient and family behaviour</p> <p>Respect the rights of children, elderly, people with physical, mental, learning or communication difficulties</p> <p>Adopt an approach to eliminate discrimination against patients from diverse backgrounds including age, gender, race, culture, disability, spirituality and sexuality</p> <p>Place needs of patients above own convenience</p> <p>Behave with honesty and probity</p> <p>Act with honesty and sensitivity in a non-confrontational manner</p> <p>The main methods of ethical reasoning: casuistry, ontology and consequentialist</p> <p>The overall approach of value-based practice and how this relates to ethics, law and decision making</p>	ACAT, C, Mi, M, PS	1, 2, 3, 4
Define the concept of modern medical professionalism	C	1
Outline the relevance of professional bodies (Royal Colleges, JRCPTB, GMC, Postgraduate Dean, BMA, specialist societies, medical defence organisations)	C	1

Skills			
Practise with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrity • compassion • altruism • continuous improvement • excellence • respect for cultural and ethnic diversity • regard to the principles of equity 	ACAT, C, Mi, M, PS	1, 2, 3, 4	
Work in partnership with members of the wider healthcare team	ACAT, C, Mi, M	3	
Liaise with colleagues to plan and implement work rotas	ACAT, M	3	
Promote awareness of the doctor's role in utilising healthcare resources optimally	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1, 3	
Recognise and respond appropriately to unprofessional behaviour in others	E, ACAT, C	1	
Be able to provide specialist support to hospital and community based services	ACAT, C, M	1	
Be able to handle enquiries from the press and other media effectively	C, D	1, 3	
Behaviours			
Recognise personal beliefs and biases and understand their impact on the delivery of health services	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1	
Recognise the need to use all healthcare resources prudently and appropriately	ACAT, C, Mi	1, 2	
Recognise the need to improve clinical leadership and management skill	ACAT, C, Mi	1	
Recognise situations when it is appropriate to involve professional and regulatory bodies	ACAT, CbD, Mini-CEX	1	

Show willingness to act as a mentor, educator and role model	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1
Be willing to accept mentoring as a positive contribution to promote personal professional development	ACAT, CbD, Mini-CEX	1
Participate in professional regulation and professional development	C, Mi, M	1
Takes part in 360 degree feedback as part of appraisal	C, M	1, 2, 4
Recognise the right for equity of access to healthcare	ACAT, C, Mi,	1
Recognise need for reliability and accessibility throughout the healthcare team	ACAT, C, Mi, M	1
Level Descriptor		
1	<p>Works work well within the context of multi-professional teams</p> <p>Listens well to others and takes other viewpoints into consideration</p> <p>Supports patients and relatives at times of difficulty e.g. after receiving difficult news</p> <p>Is polite and calm when called or asked to help</p>	
2	<p>Responds to criticism positively and seeks to understand its origins and works to improve. Praises staff when they have done well and where there are failings in delivery of care provides constructive feedback</p> <p>Wherever possible involves patients in decision making</p>	
3	Recognises when other staff are under stress and not performing as expected and provides appropriate support for them. Takes action necessary to ensure that patient safety is not compromised	
4	Helps patients who show anger or aggression with staff or with their care or situation and works with them to find an approach to manage their problem	
5	Engenders trust so that staff feel confident about sharing difficult problems and feel able to point out deficiencies in care at an early stage	

Emergency department context	
1	<p>Remains calm and professional during times of surges in numbers of patients or acuity</p> <p>Retains concentration during quiet periods of work</p> <p>Seeks help appropriately and acts on advice</p>
2	Works well with the nursing staff dealing with individual patients – both supporting them and also seeking their viewpoint
3	<p>Takes responsibility for the department for a shift recognising the need to distribute work and support decision making by others</p> <p>Monitors the wellbeing of other staff – identifying staff in difficulty (including nurses, receptionists and porters) to the relevant senior member of staff</p>
4	Provides an acceptable role model for the junior staff even under pressure or when not at work, demonstrating integrity and adherence to professional standards
Leadership	Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction
Demonstrating personal qualities	<p>Completes multi-source feedback for others when asked</p> <p>Is consistent in manner and mood whatever the departmental status **</p>
Working with others	Encourages others including patients, to contribute to management discussions on board rounds or in resuscitation situations, and accepts their viewpoints **
Managing the service	Contributes to actions that will allow the ED to meet all targets including infection control, patient experience and four-hour target – by personal role modelling and support of others **
Improving services	Implements changes to meet departmental aspirations including new rotas, new models of working, acquiring new skills *
Setting direction	Contributes to annual departmental strategic vision - including discussions on the role of the consultant, collaboration with primary care and working with specialities in hospital at night ***

Working within the health service there is a need to understand and work within the organisational structures that are set. A significant knowledge of leadership principles and practice as defined in the Medical Leadership Competence Framework is an important part of this competence.

CC25 Management and NHS structure

<p>To understand the structure of the NHS and the management of local healthcare systems in order to be able to participate fully in managing healthcare provision</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Understand the guidance given on management and doctors by the GMC	C	1
Understand the local structure of NHS systems in your locality recognising the potential differences between the four countries of the UK	ACAT, C	1
Understand the structure and function of healthcare systems as they apply to your specialty	ACAT, C	1
Understand the consistent debates and changes that occur in the NHS including the political, social, technical, economic, organisational and professional aspects that can impact on provision of service	C	1
Understand the importance of local demographic, socio-economic and health data and their use to improve system performance	C	1
Understand the principles of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinical coding • European Working Time Regulations • National Service Frameworks • Health regulatory agencies (e.g., NICE, Scottish Government) • NHS structure and relationships • NHS finance and budgeting • Consultant contract and the contracting process • Resource allocation • The role of the independent sector as providers of healthcare 	ACAT, C, Mi	1

Understand the principles of recruitment and appointment procedures	C	1
Skills		
Participate in managerial meetings	ACAT, C	1
Take an active role in promoting the best use of healthcare resources	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Work with stakeholders to create and sustain a patient-centred service	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Employ new technologies appropriately, including information technology	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Conduct an assessment of the community needs for specific health improvement measures	C, Mi	1
Behaviours		
Recognise the importance of just allocation of healthcare resources	C	1, 2
Recognise the role of doctors as active participants in healthcare systems	ACAT, C, Mi	1, 2
Respond appropriately to health service targets and take part in the development of services	ACAT, C, Mi	1, 2
Recognise the role of patients and carers as active participants in healthcare systems and service planning	ACAT, C, Mi, PS	1, 2, 3
Show willingness to improve managerial skills (e.g. management courses) and engage in management of the service	C, M	1
Level Descriptor		
1	Describes in outline the roles of primary care, including general practice, public health, community, mental health, secondary and tertiary care services within healthcare Describes the roles of members of the clinical team and the relationships between those roles Participates fully in clinical coding arrangements and other relevant local activities	107

	<p>Can describe in outline the roles of primary care, community and secondary care services within healthcare</p> <p>Can describe the roles of members of the clinical team and the relationships between those roles</p> <p>Participates fully in clinical coding arrangements and other relevant local activities</p>
2	<p>Can describe the relationship between PCTs/Health Boards, General Practice and Trusts including relationships with local authorities and social services</p> <p>Participate in team and clinical directorate meetings including discussions around service development</p> <p>Discuss the most recent guidance from the relevant health regulatory agencies in relation to the specialty</p>
3	<p>Describe the local structure for health services and how they relate to regional or devolved administration structures. Be able to discuss funding allocation processes from central government in outline and how that might impact on the local health organisation</p> <p>Participate fully in clinical directorate meetings and other appropriate local management structures in planning and delivering health care within the specialty</p> <p>Participate as appropriate in staff recruitment processes in order to deliver an effective clinical team</p> <p>Within the directorate collaborate with other stakeholders to ensure that their needs and views are considered in managing services.</p>
Emergency department context	
1	<p>Can describe the local management arrangements including naming the lead consultant, senior nurse and manager for the ED</p> <p>Always completes the investigations, treatments and diagnosis documentation for individual patients as well as times and referral decisions</p>
2	<p>Describes the relationship to primary care including any local urgent care centre, or GPs working in the department</p> <p>Uses investigations to confirm clinical diagnoses recognising the need for rational resource utilisation</p>

3	<p>Attends departmental meetings and contributes to proposals for new equipment, design of the department or other strategic actions</p> <p>Discusses documents from the CEM Professional Standards Committee on departmental standards and the role of the consultant and applies to their own future working pattern</p>
4	<p>Participates in recruitment and selection for junior staff and nursing staff where appropriate</p> <p>Attends management course and gives summary of points learnt to other trainees</p>
Leadership	<p>Specialty trainees should demonstrate competence in all elements of domains, with some evidence in setting direction</p>
Demonstrating personal qualities	<p>Demonstrates willingness to get involved in management tasks</p> <p>Completes management portfolio tasks – 3 per year *</p>
Working with others	<p>Supports others in completing management tasks</p> <p>Explains and supports decisions that limit resources (where appropriate) in the ED</p> <p>Works with the PCT/Health Board to understand local demand for emergency and unscheduled care ***</p> <p>Works with mental health to ensure pathways appropriate for patients with mental health needs ***</p>
Managing the service	<p>Enquires and gains and understanding of the budget and staffing rationale in the ED</p> <p>Reviews the rota for doctors at junior or senior level and matches to patient attendance numbers *</p>
Improving services	<p>Participates in the introduction of new technology (computer system, equipment) in the ED and evaluates the impact on the service *</p>
Setting direction	<p>Participates in regional or national board discussions on emergency department reconfiguration and contributes to data collection or other work from EDs to support the best configuration for quality patient care in Emergency Departments ***</p>

3.3.2 ACCS Major Presentations CT1&2

CMP1 Anaphylaxis

<p>The trainee will be able to identify patients with anaphylactic shock, assess their clinical state, produce a list of appropriate differential diagnoses, initiate immediate resuscitation and management and organise further investigations</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Identify physiological perturbations causing anaphylactic shock	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recognise clinical manifestations of anaphylactic shock	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Elucidate causes of anaphylactic shock	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know anaphylaxis guidelines	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Define follow-up pathways after acute resuscitation	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Recognise clinical consequences of acute anaphylaxis	Mi, C, S	1
Perform immediate physical assessment (laryngeal oedema, bronchospasm, hypotension)	Mi, C, D, S	1
Institute resuscitation (adrenaline/epinephrine), oxygen, IV access, fluids)	Mi, C, D, S	1
Arrange monitoring of relevant indices	Mi, C, S	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations (tryptase, C1 esterase inhibitor etc.)	Mi, C	1
Be an ALS provider	L	1
Behaviour		
Exhibit a calm and methodical approach	ACAT, C, Mi, S	3
Adopt leadership role where appropriate	ACAT, C, Mi, S	2,4
Involve senior and specialist allergy services promptly	ACAT, C, Mi, S	2, 3

CMP2 Cardio-Respiratory Arrest

<p>The trainee will have full competence in the assessment and resuscitation of the patient who has suffered a cardio-respiratory arrest, as defined by the UK Resuscitation Council</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>Demonstrate knowledge of the causes of cardiac arrest including special situations, e.g. hypothermia, trauma, overdose</p> <p>Be able to identify and correct reversible causes.</p> <p>Demonstrate knowledge of the outcomes of pre-hospital and in-hospital arrest</p>	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrate familiarity with the ALS and APLS algorithms and pharmacology	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline indication and safe delivery of drugs used as per ALS and APLS algorithms	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
<p>Know how to manage the patient post- arrest with ROSC</p> <p>Be able to diagnose and treat peri-arrest arrhythmias and know the indication, contraindications and side effects of the drugs used</p>	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know of tissue and organ donation	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Rapidly assess the collapsed patient in terms of ABC, airway, breathing and circulation	Mi, D, L	1
Perform basic life support competently as defined by Resuscitation Council (UK): effective chest compressions, airway manoeuvres, bag and mask ventilation	Mi, D, L	1
Competently perform further steps in advanced life support: IV drugs; safe DC shocks when indicated; central line insertion, external pacing, endotracheal drug administration, identification and rectification of reversible causes of cardiac arrest	Mi, D, L	1
Break bad news appropriately (see generic curriculum)	Mi, C, M	3, 4

Behaviour		
Recognise and intervene in critical illness promptly to prevent cardiac arrest (e.g. peri-arrest arrhythmias, hypoxia)	ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Maintain safety of environment for patient and health workers	ACAT, C, Mi	2, 4
Hold a valid ALS certificate (MANDATORY REQUIREMENT)	ACAT, AA C, Mi	1
Demonstrate ability to work in a team and succinctly present clinical details of situation to senior doctor	ACAT, C, Mi	3
Demonstrate ability to consult with a senior, seek anaesthetic team support and to act as the patient's advocate when continued critical care input is needed	ACAT, C, Mi	2, 4
Recognise importance of sensitively breaking bad news to family	ACAT, C, Mi	3, 4

CMP3 Major Trauma

To assess the trauma victim using a systematic prioritized approach, be able to resuscitate, identifying life-threatening conditions and stabilize the patient		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Be able to perform and interpret the primary and secondary survey	E, C, Mi, ACAT, L	1
Undertake emergency airway management including how to perform a cricothyroidotomy and protect the cervical spine	E, C, Mi, ACAT, L	1
Know how to establish IV access including intra-osseous, central venous access and arterial pressure monitoring	E, C, Mi, ACAT, L	1
Be able to identify life-threatening injury especially thoracic and abdominal trauma and know how to undertake needle thoracocentesis and intercostal drain insertion To identify those with aortic injury, diaphragmatic rupture and pulmonary contusion, myocardial contusion, oesophageal rupture, tracheo-bronchial injury, rib and sternal fracture	E, C, Mi, ACAT, L	1
Be able to recognise and manage hypovolaemic shock	E, C, Mi, ACAT, L	1
Understand the uses of peritoneal lavage and FAST scanning	E, C, Mi, ACAT, L	1
Know the principles of management of head injury and the mechanism and effects of raised intracranial pressure, and methods of preventing secondary brain injury	E, C, Mi, ACAT, L	1
Know the principles of anaesthesia in the presence of head injury and major trauma	E, C, Mi, ACAT, L	1
Know the initial management of cervical spine injury	E, C, Mi, ACAT, L	1

Skills		
Be able to assess and immediately manage a trauma patient: perform and interpret primary and secondary survey	Mi, C, S, D, L	1
Provide emergency airway management oxygen therapy and ventilation	Mi, C, S, D, L	1
Be part of the airway team undertaking rapid sequence induction of the injured patient.	Mi, C, S, D, L	1
Be able to provide cervical spine immobilization and log rolling.	Mi, C, S, D, L	1
Assess and manage hypovolaemic shock. Be able to cannulate major vessel for resuscitation and monitoring.	Mi, C, S, D, L	1
Undertake needle thoracocentesis and intercostal drain insertion. Be able to identify and treat tension pneumothorax	Mi, C, S, D, L	1
Be able to assess the patient using the Glasgow Coma Score	Mi, C, S, D, L	1
Undertake initial appropriate investigations e.g. x-match chest x-ray, and be able to interpret them	Mi, C, S, L	1
To provide pain relief for the trauma victim	Mi, C, S, L	1
Be able to undertake safe urinary catheterisation and NG tube insertion	Mi, C, S, D, L	1
Behaviour		
Prompt attendance; focus on resuscitation and life-threatening conditions, good communication and team work	ACAT, C, Mi, L	2, 3
Exhibit a calm methodical approach and be able to prioritise care	ACAT, C, Mi, L	3
Adopt leadership role where appropriate and be able to take over when appropriate	ACAT, C, Mi, L	2,4
Involve senior and specialist services early for those patients with life-or-limb threatening injuries	ACAT, C, Mi, L	2, 3

CMP4 Septic Patient

<p>The trainee will have full competence in the assessment and resuscitation of the patient presenting with severe sepsis or septic shock</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>Demonstrate knowledge of the definitions of the systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS), severe sepsis and septic shock</p> <p>Knowledge of the outcomes of SIRS, septic shock and multiple organ failure</p>	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
<p>Knowledge of common gram negative and gram positive organisms producing sepsis. Knowledge of special situations not limited to but including infection with:</p> <p>Toxin producing bacteria</p> <p>Invasive Group A Streptococcus</p> <p>Fungal organisms</p>	C, ACAT	1
<p>List components of current "care bundles" (e.g. The Surviving Sepsis Campaign 6 hour bundle)</p>	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
<p>Outline indication and safe delivery of fluids and vasoactive drugs to haemodynamic endpoints</p> <p>Understanding of Early Goal Directed Therapy</p>	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
<p>Demonstrate knowledge of first line empiric antibiotic therapy for common sepsis presentations. Understanding of the hospital antimicrobial formulary.</p>	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
<p>Knowledge of the pharmacology and rationale for the use of:</p> <p>Vasoactive drugs used in sepsis</p> <p>Adjunctive drugs used in sepsis</p>	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
<p>Knowledge of ventilatory strategies used in septic shock including lung protective ventilation</p>	E, C, Mi, ACAT, AA	1
<p>Understanding of the use of renal replacement therapies in sepsis and septic shock</p>	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1

Skills		
Rapidly assesses the shocked patient in terms of ABC, airway, breathing and circulation	Mi, C, S, D, L	1
Administers oxygen, establishes intravenous access, takes blood cultures and administers antibiotics and intravenous fluids in accordance with 6 hour sepsis bundle	Mi, C, S, D, L	1
Competently performs further steps in resuscitation: arterial and central line insertion: drug assisted endotracheal intubation and safe selection of initial ventilator settings	Mi, C, S, D, L	1
Organises and interprets initial investigations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Arterial blood gases ▪ Lactate ▪ Central venous oxygen saturation Organises microbiological investigations not limited to but including relevant cultures, blood cultures and urinary antigens	E, Mi, C, S, D, L	1
Break bad news appropriately (see common competences curriculum)	Mi, C, S, L	3
Behaviour		
Recognise and intervene in critical illness promptly to prevent deterioration and the development of multiple organ failure	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Maintain safety of environment for patient and health workers	ACAT, C, Mi	2
Demonstrate ability to work in a team and succinctly present clinical details of situation to senior doctor	ACAT, C, Mi	3
Demonstrate ability to consult with a senior, seek anaesthetic team support in airway management and liaise with parent team and with microbiologists	ACAT, C, Mi	2
Recognise importance of sensitively breaking bad news to family	ACAT, C, Mi	3

CMP5 Shocked Patient

<p>The trainee will be able to identify a shocked patient, assess their clinical state, produce a list of appropriate differential diagnoses and initiate immediate management</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Identify physiological perturbations that define shock and understand the patho-physiology of its cause	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Identify principal categories of shock	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Elucidate main causes of shock in each category (e.g. MI, heart failure, PE, blood loss, sepsis)	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrate knowledge of sepsis syndromes	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrate a knowledge of the roles and the different types of monitoring required for the shocked patient	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand the role of imaging in the diagnosis of shock e.g. FAST scan, CT etc and be able to interpret the fundamentals of this imaging	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrate a knowledge of the different fluids and drugs e.g. inotropes used in the treatment of shock	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Recognise significance of major physiological perturbations	Mi, D, L	1
Perform immediate (physical) assessment (A,B,C)	Mi, D, L	1
Institute immediate, simple resuscitation (oxygen, iv access, fluid resuscitation)	Mi, D, L	1
Arrange simple monitoring of relevant indices (oximetry, arterial gas analysis) and vital signs (BP, pulse & respiratory rate, temp, urine output)	Mi, D, L	1
To be able to gain vascular access in the shocked patient, including central venous (using ultrasound), arterial line, intra-osseous and cut down techniques	Mi, D, L	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations appropriately: ECG, blood cultures, blood count, electrolytes, CVP measurements	Mi, D, L	1

Recognition of the need for urgent surgical intervention	Mi, D, L	1
Behaviour		
Exhibit calm and methodical approach to assessing the critically ill patient	ACAT, C, Mi	3
Adopt leadership role where appropriate	ACAT, C, Mi, M	2,3
Involve senior and specialist (e.g. critical care outreach) services promptly	ACAT, C, Mi	2

CMP6 Unconscious Patient

<p>The trainee will be able to promptly assess the unconscious patient to produce a differential diagnosis, establish safe monitoring, investigate appropriately and formulate an initial management plan, including recognising situations in which emergency specialist investigation or referral is required</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Identify the principal causes of unconsciousness (metabolic, neurological)	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recognise the principal sub-causes (drugs, hypoglycaemia, hypoxia; trauma, infection, vascular, epilepsy, raised intra-cranial pressure, reduced cerebral blood flow, endocrine)	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
List appropriate investigations for each	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline immediate management options	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Make a rapid and immediate assessment including examination of coverings of nervous system (head, neck, spine) and Glasgow Coma Score	Mi, D	1
Initiate appropriate immediate management (A,B,C, cervical collar, administer glucose)	Mi, C	1
Take simple history from witnesses when patient has stabilised	Mi, C	1
Prioritise, order, interpret and act on simple investigations appropriately	Mi, C	1
Initiate early (critical) management (e.g. control fits, manage poisoning) including requesting safe monitoring	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Recognise need for immediate assessment and resuscitation	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Assume leadership role where appropriate	ACAT, C, Mi	2,3
Involve appropriate specialists to facilitate immediate assessment and management (e.g. imaging, intensive care, neurosurgeons)	ACAT, C, Mi	3

3.3.3 ACCS Acute Presentations CT1&2

CAP1 Abdominal Pain including loin pain

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with abdominal pain and loin pain to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
To outline the different classes of abdominal pain and how the history and clinical findings differ between the causes	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
To identify the possible surgical causes of abdominal pain, depending on site, details of history, acute or chronic including but not limited to peptic ulcer disease, pancreatitis, cholecystitis, cholangitis, biliary colic, bowel obstruction, diverticular disease, viscus perforation, acute appendicitis and ischaemic colitis, AAA, hernias, renal calculi, pyelonephritis, chronic inflammatory bowel disease, and volvulus	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the common and serious causes of loin pain including renal colic, infection and obstruction of the urinary tract, abdominal aortic aneurysm	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the medical causes of abdominal pain	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
To define the situations in which urgent surgical, urological or gynaecological opinion should be sought	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Determine which first-line investigations are required, depending on the likely diagnoses following evaluation using ECG, plain radiology, CT, ultrasound and blood tests.	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Define the indications and contraindications for specialist investigation: ultrasound, CT, CT KUB, MRI, endoscopy, and IVU	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1

Skills		
To have an A, B, C, D approach ensuring identification of critical or life-threatening illness	Mi, C, D	1
Elicit signs of tenderness, guarding, and rebound tenderness and interpret appropriately	Mi, C, D	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations appropriately: blood tests, x-rays, ECG and microbiology investigations	Mi, C	1
Initiate first-line management: including effective fluid resuscitation, pain relief, antibiotics and appropriate use of a nasogastric tube	Mi, C	1
Interpret gross pathology on CT, CT KUB, IVU, including liver metastases and obstructed ureters with hydronephrosis	Mi, C	1
Be able to identify those that require admission and those who may be safely discharged	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
In conjunction with senior and appropriate specialists, exhibit timely intervention when abdominal pain is the manifestation of critical illness or is life-threatening,	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Recognise the importance of a multi-disciplinary approach including early surgical/urological assessment when appropriate	ACAT, C, Mi, M	2, 3
Display sympathy to physical and mental responses to pain	ACAT, C, Mi, M	3, 4
Involve other specialties promptly when required	ACAT, C, Mi	2, 3

CAP2 Abdominal Swelling, Mass & Constipation

<p>The trainee will be able to undertake assessment of a patient presenting with abdominal swelling, mass or constipation to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Define the different types of abdominal mass in terms of site, aetiology and clinical characteristics	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the preponderance of functional causes of constipation including constipation with overflow and the investigation and management of faecal incontinence	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Describe the appropriate investigations-radiologic, surgical, endoscopy	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Identify the causes of hepatomegaly and splenomegaly, abdominal swelling and constipation	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall abdominal wall pathology as possible causes of distension, including diarification of the recti	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the pathophysiology of portal hypertension and bowel obstruction	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the important steps in diagnosing the cause of ascites, including imaging and the diagnosis of spontaneous bacterial peritonitis and malignancy	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Elicit associated symptoms and risk factors for the presence of diseases presenting with abdominal mass, ascites and co-existing signs. Elicit and interpret important physical findings to establish likely nature	Mi, C, D	1
Order and interpret appropriate diagnostic tests	Mi, C	1
Practise safe management of ascites: including the use of diuretics, fluid and salt restriction, and ascitic tap	Mi, C, D	1
Select appropriate second-line investigations of constipation when indicated: including blood tests imaging and endoscopy	Mi, C	2

Following diagnosis of the cause of constipation prescribe bulk or osmotic laxatives or motility stimulants as necessary	Mi, C	1
Provide review of medications in patients with constipation in the context of multi-system disease	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Involve specialists promptly when appropriate: surgery, gastroenterology, radiology, palliative care	ACAT, C, Mi	3
Discuss with patient likely outcomes and prognosis of condition	ACAT, C, Mi	3, 4

CAP3 Acute Back Pain

The trainee will be able to assess a patient with a new presentation of back pain to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>Know the causes of acute back pain including but not limited to – malignant, septic, musculoskeletal, urological, neurological, AAA</p> <p>Be able to outline features that raise concerns as to a sinister cause (red flags) and those that lead to a consideration of chronic causes (yellow flags)</p> <p>Understand and recognise the cauda equina syndrome</p>	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Specify abdominal pathology that may present with back pain	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the indications of an urgent MRI of spine	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline indications for hospital admission	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline secondary prevention measures in osteoporosis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Perform examination and elicit signs of spinal cord/cauda equina compromise	Mi, C, D	1
Practise safe prescribing of analgesics/anxiolytics to provide symptomatic relief	Mi, C	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations appropriately: blood tests and x-rays	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Involve neurosurgical unit promptly in event of neurological symptoms or signs	ACAT, C, Mi	2
Ask for senior help when critical abdominal pathology is suspected	ACAT, C, Mi	2, 3
Recognise the socio-economic impact of chronic lower back pain	ACAT, C, Mi	2, 3
Participate in multi-disciplinary approach: physio, OT	C, M	3, 4
Recognise impact of osteoporosis and encourage bone protection in all patients at risk	C	1

CAP4 Aggressive/disturbed behaviour

<p>The trainee will be competent in predicting and preventing aggressive and disturbed behaviour, use safe physical restraint and chemical sedation, investigate appropriately and liaise with the mental health team.</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the factors that predict aggressive behaviour: personal history, alcohol and substance abuse, delirium	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Define and characterize psychosis and know the common causes	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the indications, contraindications and side effects of tranquillisers	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know de-escalation techniques that can be used to prevent violent behaviour		
Know the legal framework for authorizing interventions in the management of the disturbed or violent patient	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Ensure appropriate environment and support staff	C	1
Assess fully including mental state examination and produce valid differential diagnosis	Mi, C, D	1
Undertake and interpret appropriate investigations	C	1
Produce safe rapid tranquillisation if indicated as defined in national guidelines with appropriate monitoring	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Treat acutely disturbed patient with respect and dignity	ACAT, M	2, 4
Liaise promptly with psychiatric services	ACAT, M	3

CAP5 Blackout/Collapse

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with a collapse to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan (see also 'Syncope' and 'Falls')</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall the causes for blackout and collapse (including syncopal causes vaso-vagal, cough, effort, micturition, carotid sinus hypersensitivity).	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Differentiate the causes depending on the situation of blackout +/or collapse, associated symptoms and signs, and eye-witness reports	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline the indications for temporary and permanent pacing systems	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Define indications for investigations: ECHO, ambulatory ECG monitoring, neuro-imaging	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Elucidate history to establish whether event was LOC, fall without LOC, vertigo (with eye-witness account if possible)	Mi, C	1
Assess patient in terms of ABC and level of consciousness and manage appropriately	Mi, C, D	1
Perform examination to elicit signs of cardiovascular or neurological disease and to distinguish epileptic disorder from other causes	Mi, C, D	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations appropriately: ECG, blood tests inc. glucose, brain imaging (CT and MRI)	Mi, C	1
Manage arrhythmias appropriately as per ALS guidelines	C, L	1
Detect orthostatic hypotension	Mi, C, D	1
Institute external pacing systems when appropriate	Mi, C, D, L	1

Behaviour		
Ensure the follow-up pathways for these patients e.g. syncope clinics, falls clinics	ACAT, C	2,3
Recognise impact episodes can have on lifestyle particularly in the elderly	ACAT, C	2, 3
Recognise recommendations regarding fitness to drive in relation to undiagnosed blackouts	ACAT, C	2, 3

CAP6 Breathlessness

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with breathlessness to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall the common and/or important cardio-respiratory conditions that present with breathlessness	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Differentiate orthopnoea and paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Identify non-cardio-respiratory factors that can contribute to or present with breathlessness e.g. acidosis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Define basic patho-physiology of breathlessness	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
List the causes of wheeze and stridor	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrate knowledge of the indications, contraindications and adverse effects of the drugs used to treat the causes of breathlessness	E, C	1
Outline indications for CT chest, CT pulmonary angiography, spirometry	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Interpret history and clinical signs to list appropriate differential diagnoses: including but not limited to pneumonia, COPD, PE, pulmonary oedema, pneumothorax, asthma.	Mi, C, L	1
Know the relevant BTS guidelines for these conditions		
Differentiate between stridor and wheeze	Mi, C	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations appropriately: routine blood tests, oxygen saturation, arterial blood gases, chest x-rays, ECG, peak flow, spirometry	Mi, C	1
Initiate treatment in relation to diagnosis, including safe oxygen therapy, early antibiotics for pneumonia	Mi, C	1

Perform pleural aspiration and chest drain insertion	D, L	1
Recognise disproportionate dyspnoea and hyperventilation	Mi, C	1
Practice appropriate management of wheeze and stridor	Mi, C	1
Evaluate and advise on good inhaler technique	Mi, C, D	1
Recognise indications & contraindications for non-invasive ventilation (NIV), and the indications and contraindications for intubation and invasive ventilatory support	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Exhibit timely assessment and treatment in the acute phase	ACAT, C	1
Recognise the distress caused by breathlessness and discuss with patient and carers	ACAT, C	2, 3
Recognise the impact of long term illness	ACAT, C	2
Consult senior when respiratory distress is evident	ACAT, C	2, 3
Involve Critical Care team promptly when indicated and recognise the need for care in an appropriate environment	ACAT, C	2
Exhibit non-judgemental attitudes to patients with a smoking history	ACAT, C, M	3, 4

CAP7 Chest Pain

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient with chest pain to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Characterise the different types of chest pain, and outline other symptoms that may be present	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
List and distinguish between the common causes for each category of chest pain and associated features: cardio-respiratory, musculoskeletal, upper GI	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Define the pathophysiology of acute coronary syndrome and pulmonary embolus	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Identify the indications for PPCI and thrombolysis in ACS	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Identify the indications and limitations of cardiac biomarkers, d-dimer analysis, CTPA and V/Q scanning	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know emergency treatments for PE, ACS and aortic dissection	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline the indications for further investigation in chest pain syndromes: CTPA, trans-oesophageal echocardiography and tread mill (stress) testing	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Interpret history and clinical signs to list appropriate differential diagnoses: especially for cardiac pain & pleuritic pain	Mi, C	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations in the context of chest pain appropriately: such as ECG, blood gas analysis, blood tests, chest radiograph, cardiac biomarkers	Mi, C	1
Commence initial emergency treatment including that for coronary syndromes, pulmonary embolus and aortic dissection	Mi, C, D	1
Elect appropriate arena of care and degree of monitoring	Mi, C	2

Formulate initial discharge plan	ACAT, C, AA	1
Behaviour		
Perform timely assessment and treatment of patients presenting with chest pain	ACAT, C	1
Involve senior when chest pain heralds critical illness or when cause of chest pain is unclear	ACAT, C	3
Recognise the contribution and expertise of specialist cardiology nurses and technicians	ACAT, C	3
Recommend appropriate secondary prevention treatments and lifestyle changes on discharge	ACAT, C	2, 3
Communicate in a timely and thoughtful way with patients and relatives	ACAT, C, M	3, 4

CAP8 Confusion, Acute/Delirium

<p>The trainee will be able to assess an acutely confused/delirious patient to formulate a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
List the common and serious causes for acute confusion/delirium	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline important initial investigations, including electrolytes, cultures, full blood count, ECG, blood gases, thyroid function tests	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recognise the factors that can exacerbate acute confusion/delirium e.g. change in environment, infection	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
List the pre-existing factors that pre-dispose to acute confusion/delirium	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline indications for further investigation including head CT, lumbar puncture Describe the indications, contraindications and side effects of drugs used in acute psychosis including, but not limited to: haloperidol, benzodiazepines, clonidine	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Examine to elicit cause of acute confusion/delirium	Mi, D	1
Perform mental state examinations (abbreviated mental test and mini-mental test and Confusional Assessment Method for ICU (CAM-ICU)) to assess severity and progress of cognitive impairment	Mi, C, D	1
Recognise pre-disposing factors: cognitive impairment, psychiatric disease	C	1
Understand and act on the results of initial investigations e.g. CT head, LP	E, C	1
Interpret and recognise pathology evident on CT head/MRI Brain	E, C	1

Behaviour		
Recognise that the cause of acute confusion/delirium is often multi-factorial	ACAT, C	2, 3
Contributes to multidisciplinary team management including appropriate use of local physical restraint policy	ACAT, C, M	3, 4
Recognise the effects of acutely confused/delirious patient on other patients and staff in the ward environment	ACAT, C	2, 3

CAP9 Cough

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with cough to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
List the common and serious causes of cough	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Identify risk factors relevant to each aetiology including precipitating drugs	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline the different classes of cough and how the history and clinical findings differ between them	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
State which first line investigations are required, depending on the likely diagnoses following evaluation	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations appropriately: blood tests, chest x-ray and PFTs	E, C	1
Awareness of management for common causes of cough	E, C	1
Behaviour		
Contribute to patient's understanding of their illness	ACAT, C	3, 4
Exhibit non-judgmental attitudes to patients with a history of smoking	ACAT, C, M	3, 4
Consult seniors promptly when indicated	ACAT, C	2, 3
Recognise the importance of a multi-disciplinary approach	ACAT, C, M	2

CAP10 Cyanosis

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with cyanosis to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the causes of cyanosis, cardiac & respiratory	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know how to formulate a differential diagnosis and be able to differentiate from methaemoglobinæmia	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Perform a full clinical examination differentiating between the various causes of cyanosis	E, C, D	1
Be able to perform and interpret the appropriate tests, e.g. x-rays and ECG	E, C, D	1
Understand the safe prescribing of oxygen therapy	E, C	1
Behaviour		
Involve senior promptly in event of significant airway compromise	ACAT, C	2
Involve specialist team as appropriate	ACAT, C	2

CAP11 Diarrhoea

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with diarrhoea to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Specify the causes of diarrhoea	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Correlate presentation with other symptoms: such as abdominal pain, rectal bleeding, weight loss	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the pathophysiology of diarrhoea for each aetiology	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Describe the investigations necessary to arrive at a diagnosis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Identify the indications for urgent surgical review in patients presenting with diarrhoea	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the presentation, investigations, prevention and treatment of C. difficile-associated diarrhoea	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrate knowledge of infection control procedures	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrate knowledge of bowel management systems		
Skills		
Evaluate nutritional and hydration status of the patient	Mi, C	1
Assess whether patient requires hospital admission	Mi, C	1
Perform rectal examination as part of physical examination	Mi, C, D	1
Initiate and interpret investigations: blood tests, stool examination, endoscopy and radiology as appropriate (AXR and CT – intestinal obstruction, toxic dilatation)	E, C, D	1
Behaviour		
Seek a surgical and senior opinion when required	ACAT, C	3
Exhibit sympathy and empathy when considering the distress associated with diarrhoea and incontinence	ACAT, C	3, 4

CAP12 Dizziness and Vertigo

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with dizziness or vertigo to produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the neuro-anatomy and physiology relevant to balance, coordination and movement	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Define and differentiate the different types of vertigo and ataxia and their causes	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Take history from patient and attempt to define complaint as either pre-syncope, dizziness or vertigo	Mi, C, D	1
Perform full physical examination to elicit signs of neurological, inner ear or cardiovascular disease including orthostatic hypotension	Mi, C, D	1
Recognise when to request additional tests such as CT scan	E, C	1
Know when to use drugs for dizziness and vertigo and understand their limitations and side effects	E, C	1
Behaviour		
Recognise patient distress when presenting with dizziness and vertigo	ACAT, C	2
Know when to refer to specialist services such as ENT	ACAT, C	3

CAP13 Falls

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with a fall and produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan (see also 'Syncope' and 'Blackout/Collapse')</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall causes of falls and risk factors for falls	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline a comprehensive assessment of a patient following a fall and give a differential diagnosis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the relationship between falls risk and fractures	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall consequences of falls, such as loss of confidence, infection	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
State how to distinguish between syncope and fall	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Define the adverse features of a fall, which investigations are needed, and identify those who need admission and those who can be safely discharged with follow-up in a falls clinic	E, Mi, C	1
Demonstrates awareness of implications of falls and secondary complications of falls, including rhabdomyolysis following a 'long lie'.	Mi, C	1
Commence appropriate treatment including pain relief	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Recognise the psychological impact to an older person and their carer after a fall	ACAT, C	2, 3
Contribute to the patient's understanding as to the reason for their fall	ACAT, C, PS	2, 3
Discuss with seniors promptly and appropriately	ACAT, C	2, 3
Ensure appropriate referral to a falls clinic	ACAT, C, AA	2,3
Relate the possible reasons for the fall and the management plan to patient and carers	ACAT, C, PS	3, 4

CAP14 Fever

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with fever to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall the pathophysiology of developing a fever and relevant use of anti-pyretics	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the underlying causes of fever: infection, malignancy, inflammation	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall guidelines with regard to antibiotic prophylaxis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Differentiate features of viral and bacterial infection	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline indications and contraindications for LP in context of fever	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recognition and awareness of management of neutropenic sepsis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Recognise the presence of sepsis syndrome in a patient, commence resuscitation and liaise with senior colleagues promptly	E, Mi, C, D, S	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations appropriately: blood tests, cultures, CXR	Mi, C	1
Be able to perform a lumbar puncture and interpret the result of CSF analysis	D	1
Identify the risk factors in the history that may indicate an infectious disease e.g. travel, sexual history, IV drug use, animal contact, drug therapy, implanted medical devices/prostheses	E, Mi, C	1
Commence empirical antibiotics when an infective source of fever is deemed likely in accordance with local prescribing policy	E, Mi, C	1
Commence anti-pyretics as indicated	Mi, C	1

Behaviour		
Adhere to local antibiotic prescribing policies	ACAT, C, AA	2
Highlight the importance of early cultures and prompt administration of antibiotics.	ACAT, C, AA	2
Highlight importance of nosocomial infection and principles for infection control	ACAT, C	2
Consult senior in event of septic syndrome	ACAT, C	2, 3
Discuss with senior colleagues and follow local guidelines in the management of the immunosuppressed e.g. HIV, neutropenia	ACAT, C	2, 3
Promote communicable disease prevention: e.g. immunisations, anti-malarials, safe sexual practices	ACAT, C	3, 4

CAP15 Fits / Seizure

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with a fit, stabilise promptly, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall the causes for seizure	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the common epileptic syndromes	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the essential initial investigations following a 'first fit'	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the indications for a CT head	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know an algorithm for the management of status epilepticus including the indications for general anaesthesia and airway protection.	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Describe the indications, contraindications and side effects of the commonly used anti-convulsants	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Be able to differentiate seizure from pseudo-seizures and other causes of collapse	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Outline immediate management options in the management of the patient presenting in status epilepticus, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resuscitation and treatment • Further investigations • Transfer to an appropriate area of the hospital 	Mi, C	1
Obtain collateral history from witness	Mi, C	3
Promptly recognise and treat precipitating causes: metabolic, infective, malignancy, traumatic	Mi, C	4
Be able to differentiate seizure from other causes of collapse using history and examination	Mi, C	1

Behaviour		
Recognise the need for urgent referral in case of the uncontrolled recurrent loss of consciousness or seizures	ACAT, C	1
Recognise the principles of safe discharge, after discussion with senior colleague	ACAT, C	1, 2
Recognise importance of Epilepsy Nurse Specialists	ACAT, C	1, 2
Recognise the psychological and social consequences of epilepsy	ACAT, C	1

CAP16 Haematemesis & Melaena

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient with an upper GI haemorrhage to determine significance; resuscitate appropriately; and liaise with endoscopist effectively</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Specify the causes of upper GI bleeding, with associated risk factors including but not limited to coagulopathy and use of NSAIDs/ASA/anticoagulants	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall scoring systems used to assess the significance and prognosis of an upper GI bleed	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the principles of choice of IV access including central line insertion, fluid choice and speed of fluid administration	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall common important measures to be carried out after endoscopy, including helicobacter eradication, acid suppression	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Recognise shock or impending shock and resuscitate rapidly and assess need for higher level of care	Mi, C	1
Distinguish between upper and lower GI bleeding	Mi, C	1
Demonstrate ability to secure appropriate venous access	D	1
Safely prescribe drugs indicated in event of an established upper GI bleed using the current evidence base	Mi, C	2
Behaviour		
Seek senior help and endoscopy or surgical input in event of significant GI bleed	ACAT, Mi	3
Observe safe practices in the prescription of blood products	ACAT, Mi	2

CAP17 Headache

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with headache to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the presentation of the common and life-threatening causes of new onset headache	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand the pathophysiology of headache	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the indications for urgent CT/MRI scanning in the context of headache	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall clinical features of raised intra-cranial pressure	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrate knowledge of different treatments for suspected migraine	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Recognise important diagnostic features in history	E, Mi, C	1
Perform a comprehensive neurological examination, including eliciting signs of papilloedema, temporal arteritis, meningism and head trauma	E, D	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations	Mi, C	2
Perform a successful lumbar puncture when indicated with minimal discomfort to patient observing full aseptic technique	D	1
Interpret basic CSF analysis: cell count, protein, bilirubin, gram stain and glucose	E, Mi, C	2
Initiate prompt treatment when indicated: appropriate analgesia, antibiotics, antivirals, corticosteroids	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Recognise the nature of headaches that may have a sinister cause and assess and treat urgently	ACAT, C	1
Liaise with senior doctor promptly when sinister cause is suspected	ACAT, C	3
Involve neurosurgical team promptly when appropriate	ACAT, C	2, 3

CAP18 Head Injury

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with a traumatic head injury, stabilize, assess, appropriate investigate and implement a management plan.</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the anatomy of the scalp, skull and brain, the pathophysiology of head injury (primary and secondary brain injury) and the symptoms and signs	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the indications for urgent CT scanning (national guidelines for CT imaging in head injury). Know the CT appearances of the common head injuries	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the indications for admission following head injury	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know which patients can be safely discharged	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to use the ABC approach to the management of a head injury patient, with cervical spine immobilisation	E, D	1
Be able to demonstrate to use of the GCS and ability to identify those who will need intubation and ventilation	E, Mi, ACAT	1
Elicit the important facts from the history and undertake a full neurological exam to elicit signs of head injury and neurological deficit	E, Mi, C	1
Recognise and initially manage the secondary consequences of head injury (e.g. loss of airway patency, seizures, raised ICP)	Mi, S, D	1
Behaviour		
Know when to seek senior and anaesthetic, neurosurgical support	ACAT, C	2
Optimise team working between critical care, neurosurgery, emergency and acute medicine	ACAT, C	2

CAP19 Jaundice

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with jaundice to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall the pathophysiology of jaundice in terms of pre-hepatic, hepatic, and post-hepatic causes	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall causes for each category of jaundice with associated risk factors	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall issues of prescribing in patients with significant liver disease	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall basic investigations to establish aetiology	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrate knowledge of common treatments of jaundice	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Take a thorough history and examination to arrive at a valid differential diagnosis	E, Mi, C	1
Recognise the presence of chronic liver disease or fulminant liver failure	Mi, C	1
Interpret results of basic investigations to establish aetiology	E, Mi, C	1
Recognise complications of jaundice	E, Mi, C	
Recognise and initially manage complicating factors: coagulopathy, sepsis, GI bleed, alcohol withdrawal, electrolyte disturbance	E, C	1
Behaviour		
Exhibit non-judgmental attitudes to patients with a history of alcoholism or substance abuse	ACAT, C, M	4
Consult seniors and gastroenterologists promptly when indicated	ACAT, C	3
Contribute to the patient's understanding of their illness	ACAT, PS	4
Recognise the importance of multi-disciplinary approach	ACAT, C, M	3

CAP20 Limb Pain & Swelling - Atraumatic

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with atraumatic limb pain or swelling to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall the causes of unilateral and bilateral limb swelling in terms of acute and chronic presentation	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the different causes of limb pain. Recall the pathophysiology for pitting oedema, non-pitting oedema, thrombosis and peripheral ischaemia	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the risk factors for the development of thrombosis and recognised risk scoring systems	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the indications, contraindications and side effects of diuretics and anti-coagulants	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrate awareness of the longer term management of DVT	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Differentiate the features of limb pain and/or swelling pain due to cellulitis, varicose eczema, critical ischaemia and DVT	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Perform a full and relevant examination including assessment of viability and perfusion of limb and differentiate pitting oedema; cellulitis; venous thrombosis; compartment syndrome	E, D	1
Recognise compartment syndrome and critical ischaemia and take appropriate timely action	E, Mi, C	2
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations appropriately: blood tests, Doppler studies, urine protein	E, Mi, C	2
Practise safe prescribing of initial treatment as appropriate (anti-coagulation therapy, antibiotics etc)	Mi, C	2
Prescribe appropriate analgesia	MI, C, AA	2

Behaviour		
Liaise promptly with surgical colleagues in event of circulatory compromise (e.g. compartment syndrome)	ACAT, C	3
Recognise importance of thromboprophylaxis in high risk groups	ACAT, C, AA	2

CAP21 Neck pain

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with neck pain, produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan.</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Outline the common and serious causes of neck pain including meningeal irritation, trauma, musculoskeletal inflammation, local infection and vascular causes	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand the investigations required to make a diagnosis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Take a full history including recent trauma and appropriate physical examination	E, Mi, D	1
Identify those patients with meningism and consult senior early	Mi, C	1
Order, interpret and act on initial tests	Mi, C	1
Be able to prescribe appropriate analgesia and antibiotics	Mi, C, AA	1
Behaviour		
Ask for senior advice appropriately	ACAT, C	2

CAP22 Oliguric patient

<p>The trainee will be able to produce a differential diagnosis, establish safe monitoring, investigate appropriately and formulate an initial management plan when assessing a patient with a low urine output.</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Understand the principal causes of a low urine output in the critically ill patient, and be able to identify the principal sub-causes (pre-renal, renal and post-renal), including but not limited to: hypotension and inadequate renal perfusion, renal tract obstruction, nephrotoxic drugs and contrast media	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand current terminology and classification of acute kidney injury	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand appropriate monitoring of the patient with a low urine output, including but not limited to: clinical assessment, urinary catheterisation, cardiovascular monitoring including pressure and flow monitoring techniques (see principles of monitoring cardiac output), arterial blood gases	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand the methods of assessment of renal function including but not limited to: blood tests, assessment of renal excretion, imaging of the GU tract	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline immediate management options including but not limited to: fluid resuscitation, increased cardiovascular monitoring, administration of vasoactive drugs and inotropes, the role of diuretics	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand the role of renal replacement therapy in the oliguric patient	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Be able to safely prescribe for patients in renal failure	E,C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Make a rapid and immediate assessment including appropriate clinical examination	Mi, C	1
Initiate appropriate immediate management	MI, C	1

Prioritise, order, interpret and act on simple investigations appropriately	Mi, C	1
Initiate early (critical) management (e.g. fluid administration) including requesting safe monitoring	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Recognise need for immediate assessment and resuscitation	ACAT, C	1
Assume leadership role where appropriate	ACAT, C	2,3
Involve appropriate senior help to facilitate immediate assessment and management	ACAT, C	3
Involve appropriate specialists to facilitate immediate assessment and management or decreased renal function (e.g. imaging, intensive care, surgeons, renal physicians)	ACAT, C	3

CAP23 Pain Management

<p>The trainee will be able to use analgesic drugs safely and appropriately in the acutely ill patient.</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Demonstrates an understanding of the need for effective management of pain in the acutely unwell patient, including, but not limited to, the items listed below:	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Describes how to assess the severity of acute pain including scoring systems such as the Visual Analogue Scale and Verbal Rating Scale	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Describes the use of multi-modal therapy and the 'analgesic ladder'	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understands how emotions contribute to pain	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Identifies appropriate analgesic regimes including types of drugs and doses	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understands the use of 'rescue analgesia' for the patient with severe pain	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understands the pharmacology of commonly used analgesics including but not limited to: Indications and contraindications, Side effects, Safety profile, Drug interactions	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrates knowledge of commonly used local anaesthetic blocks including peripheral nerve blockade used in the Emergency Department and major conduction blockade as seen in Critical Care	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
List complications of regional anaesthesia and outlines their treatment including that of local anaesthetic toxicity and respiratory depression due to centrally administered opiates	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1

Skills		
Is able to discuss options for pain relief with the patient and obtain informed consent	Mi, C, D, ACAT	1
Safely prescribes analgesia for the acutely ill patient in pain	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Safely titrates analgesia against level of pain	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Able to programme locally used analgesic devices	Mi, C, D, ACAT	1
Able to undertake the peripheral nerve blocks including but not limited to: digital, wrist (ulnar, median, radial), femoral, facial (auricular, supra-trochlear, supra-orbital), ankle, Bier's Block and know their contraindications	Mi, C, D, ACAT	1
Makes a clear and concise record of interventions in patient's notes	Mi, C , ACAT	1
Behaviour		
Recognises the place of input from specialists in the management of analgesia (e.g. the acute pain team, anaesthesia).	Mi, C, ACAT	2, 3
Ensures safety	Mi, C, ACAT	2
Ensures effectiveness and seeks help if pain is not relieved or is disproportionate	Mi, C, ACAT	2, 3
Works to local and national policies in issuing, handling and disposal of controlled drugs	Mi, C, ACAT	2

CAP24 Painful ear

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with painful ears produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan.		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the anatomy of the ear	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand the common causes of ear pain	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand the common treatments for ear pain	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to undertake a full exam of the ear	E, D	1
Demonstrate the use of an otoscope	E, D	1
Behaviour		
Know when to refer a patient to ENT for continued care	ACAT, C	2

CAP25 Palpitations

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with palpitations to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall cardiac electrophysiology relevant to ECG interpretation	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall common causes of palpitations	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the categories of arrhythmias	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall common arrhythmogenic factors including drugs	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the indications, contraindications and side effects of the commonly used anti-arrhythmic medications and indications for pacing	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrate knowledge of the management of atrial fibrillation (NICE guidelines)	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Elucidate nature of patient's complaint	Mi, C	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations appropriately: ECG, blood tests	Mi, C	1
Recognise and commence initial treatment of arrhythmias being poorly tolerated by patient (peri-arrest arrhythmias) as per UK Resuscitation Council guidelines	Mi, C	1
Be able to perform carotid sinus massage, DC cardioversion and external pacing safely	D	1
Ensure appropriate monitoring of patient on ward	Mi, C	2
Management of newly presented non-compromised patients with arrhythmias	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Consult senior colleagues promptly when required	ACAT, C	3
Advise on lifestyle measures to prevent palpitations when appropriate	ACAT, C, PS	3

CAP26 Pelvic pain

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with pelvic pain, produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan.</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the causes of pelvic pain and understand when to refer to a surgeon, gynaecologist or GUM specialist	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the anatomical relationships of the organs in the pelvis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know how to prescribe safely for a patient with pelvic pain	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to undertake a full examination of a patient with pelvic pain	E, Mi, C	1
Be able to demonstrate a bimanual pelvic examination, use of a speculum and taking microbiological swabs	E, D	1
Know how to order and interpret appropriate tests	Mi, E, C	1
Behaviour		
Recognise the need for a chaperone	ACAT, C, M	1
Know when to refer to the appropriate specialist	ACAT, C	2

CAP27 Poisoning

<p>The trainee will be able to assess promptly a patient presenting with deliberate or accidental poisoning, initiate urgent treatment, ensure appropriate monitoring and recognise the importance of psychiatric assessment in episodes of self harm</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall indications for activated charcoal and whole bowel irrigation	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the important symptoms, signs and tests to establish the type of poisoning i.e. to be able to recognise the common toxidromes	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the presentations of carbon monoxide poisoning	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the pharmacology and management of poisoning of the following (but not limited to): paracetamol, salicylate, beta blockers, opiates, alcohol, anti-coagulants, benzodiazepines, carbon monoxide, antidepressants, SSRIs, amphetamine, cocaine	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand the role of antidotes and demonstrates knowledge of specific therapies in poisoning including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ activated charcoal ▪ acetyl-cysteine ▪ bicarbonate ▪ hyperbaric oxygen 	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrates understanding of the role of drug testing/screening and of drug levels	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recognise importance of accessing TOXBASE and National Poisons Information Service and the use of the information so obtained	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand the psychological and physiological and socioeconomic effect of alcohol misuse and illicit drug use – opioids, amphetamines, ecstasy, cocaine, GHB. Understand addiction, dependence and withdrawal syndromes	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1

Skills		
Recognise critically ill overdose patient and resuscitate as appropriate	Mi, C	1
Take a full history of event, including a collateral history if possible	Mi, C	1
Examine to determine the nature and effects of poisoning	Mi, C	1
Demonstrate the ability to actively manage the acutely poisoned patient, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Accessing information required (e.g. TOXBASE) ▪ Use of specific antidotes and antitoxins ▪ Use of 'generic' control measures such as activated charcoal and alkalinisation of urine ▪ Use of renal replacement methods 	Mi, C	2
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations appropriately: biochemistry, arterial blood gas, glucose, ECG, and drug concentrations	E, MI, C	1
Ensure appropriate monitoring in acute period of care (TOXBASE)	Mi, C	1
Perform mental state examination	E, D	1
Practice safe prescribing of sedatives for withdrawal symptoms	Mi, C, AA	1
Ensures correction of malnutrition including vitamin and mineral supplementation		
Behaviour		
Contact senior promptly in event of critical illness or patient refusing treatment	ACAT, C	3
Recognise the details of poisoning event given by patient may be inaccurate	ACAT, C	2
Show compassion and patience in the assessment and management of those who have self-harmed	ACAT, C, M	4

CAP28 Rash

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with an acute-onset skin rash and common skin problems to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall the characteristic lesions found in the acute presentation of common skin diseases e.g. cellulitis, erysipelas, impetigo, cutaneous drug reactions, purpuric rashes, skin malignancies	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
To be able to identify the life-threatening dermatological emergencies, know their causes and emergency management including but not limited to: toxic epidermal necrolysis, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, erythroderma, necrotizing fasciitis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the common and serious causes of skin and mouth ulceration	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the causes of and treatments for pruritus	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall basic investigations to establish aetiology	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall risk factors, particularly drugs, infectious agents and allergens	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall possible medical treatments	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Take a thorough focused history & conduct a detailed examination, including the nails, scalp and mucosae to arrive at appropriate differential diagnoses	E, Mi, C	1
Recognise the importance of a detailed drug history	E, Mi, C	1
Recognise likely skin and oral malignancy	E, Mi	1
Recognise that anaphylaxis may be a cause of an acute skin rash	Mi, C	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations appropriately to establish aetiology	E, Mi, C	1

Implement acute medical care when indicated by patient presentation / initial investigations	Mi, C	1
Identify those patients who are systemically unwell and require admission		
Behaviour		
Demonstrate sympathy and understanding of patients' concerns due to the cosmetic impact of skin disease	ACAT, C	4
Engage the patient in the management of their condition particularly with regard to topical treatments	ACAT, C	3, 4
Reassure the patient about the long term prognosis and lack of transmissibility of most skin diseases	ACAT, C	3
Know when to liaise with dermatological specialists early for serious conditions	ACAT, C	2, 3

CAP29 Red eye

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with a painful red eye, produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the basic anatomy and physiology of the eye and visual pathways	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the causes of painful red eye including orbital cellulitis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand the investigations required to make differential diagnosis of acute red eye including the importance of measuring visual acuity	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the common treatments for acute red eye	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Perform full examination including acuity, ocular movements, visual fields, related cranial nerves and adjacent structures	E, D	1
Formulate differential diagnosis	Mi, C	1
Demonstrate the use of a slit lamp, fundoscopy and lid eversion	E, D	1
Demonstrate removal of a foreign body	D	1
Demonstrate the use of fluorescein	D	1
Behaviour		
Know when to refer a patient with red eye for a specialist opinion	ACAT, C	2, 3

CAP30 Mental health

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with suicidal ideation, assess risk and formulate appropriate management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Outline the risk factors for a suicidal attempt Know the national guidelines for self harm	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline the common co-existing psychiatric pathologies that may precipitate suicidal ideation	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline the indications, contraindications and side effects of the major groups of psychomotor medications	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline the powers that enable assessment and treatment of patients following self harm or suicidal ideation as defined in the Mental Health Act	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Take a competent psychiatric history and be familiar with scoring tools used to assess risk of further harm (e.g. Becks score, SAD persons)	E, D, Mi, C	1
Elicit symptoms of major psychiatric disturbance	E, Mi, C	1
Obtain collateral history when possible	Mi, C	1
Recognise and manage anxiety and aggression appropriately	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Liaise promptly with psychiatric services if in doubt or high risk of repeat self harm is suspected	ACAT, C	2
Recognise the role of the self harm team and continued community care	ACAT, C	2
Show compassion and patience in the assessment and management of those who have suicidal intent	ACAT, C, M	4

CAP31 Sore throat

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with a sore throat produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the causes of a sore throat, and provide a differential diagnosis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline the necessary investigations	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know how to prescribe safely	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Take a full history including associated symptoms such as joint pain, dysphagia etc	E, Mi, C	1
Perform full exam including examination of the neck and lymph nodes	E, Mi, C	1
Recognise when the airway is at risk and manage appropriately	Mi, C	1
Know when antibiotics are indicated	E, Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Know when to refer to an ENT specialist for admission of follow-up	ACAT, C	2

CAP32 Syncope and pre-syncope

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with syncope to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the definition and common causes of syncope and pre-syncope	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline the pathophysiology of syncope depending on situation, including but not limited to: vasovagal, cough, effort, micturition, carotid sinus hypersensitivity	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Differentiate from other causes of collapse in terms of associated symptoms and signs and eye witness reports	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline the indications for hospital admission	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline the indications for cardiac monitoring	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Define the recommendations concerning fitness to drive	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Take thorough history from patient and witness to elucidate episode	E, Mi, C	1
Differentiate pre-syncope from other causes of 'dizziness'	E, C	1
Assess patient in terms of ABC and level of consciousness and manage appropriately	Mi, C	1
Perform examination to elicit signs of cardiovascular disease	E, D	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations appropriately: blood tests, ECG	E, Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Recognise the impact episodes can have on lifestyle particularly in the elderly	ACAT, C	2
Recognise recommendations regarding fitness to drive in relation to syncope	ACAT, C	2

CAP33 Traumatic limb and joint injuries

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with a traumatic limb or joint injury produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the anatomy of the axial skeleton and joints	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline the treatment options for common fractures and joint injuries	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand the pathophysiology behind complications like compartment syndrome	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know how to prescribe safely for traumatic limb pain	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to recognise life-threatening trauma	Mi, C, L, S	1
Be able to recognise limb-threatening trauma	Mi, C, L	1
Be able to demonstrate assessment of limb function, detect neurological and vascular compromise	E, D	1
Demonstrate common techniques for joint and fracture reduction	D	1
Behaviour		
Know when to seek senior advice in the management of limb and joint trauma	ACAT, C	2

CAP34 Vaginal bleeding

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with vaginal bleeding, produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the causes for vaginal bleeding in different age groups, pre-menopausal, post-menopausal and pregnant women	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand the early complications of pregnancy and the pathophysiology of an ectopic pregnancy	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know what investigations are required	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understand what drugs (including anti-D immunoglobulin) can be safely prescribed for each cause	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to demonstrate a full examination	E, D	1
Be able to demonstrate resuscitative procedures for heavy bleeding or cervical shock	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Recognise the need for a chaperone	ACAT, C	1, 2
Know when to involve a senior	ACAT, C	2
Know which patient can be discharged safely	ACAT, C	2

CAP35 Ventilatory Support

<p>The trainee will describe or demonstrate their approach to the patient requiring ventilatory support</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recalls and understands the principles of ventilatory support strategies and local protocols, including but not limited to: oxygen therapy, CPAP, NIV, IPPV	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Knowledge of the conditions which may require ventilatory support in the critically ill, including but not limited to: acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS)/acute lung injury, exacerbation of airflow obstruction, infection, trauma	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understands the concepts of oxygen delivery and utilisation and work of breathing	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recalls appropriate monitoring and investigation of the patient requiring ventilatory support, including but not limited to: clinical assessment, arterial blood gases, blood tests, radiography	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Central venous pressure monitoring and more advanced haemodynamic monitoring	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Outline immediate management options including: increasing inspired oxygen fraction, increased respiratory monitoring, initiation of non-invasive ventilation or CPAP, role of invasive mechanical ventilation	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Knowledge of problems associated with ventilatory support (e.g. ventilator-associated pneumonia, ventilator-associated lung injury), and strategies available to limit such problems	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1

Skills		
Makes a rapid and appropriate assessment, including: clinical assessment, use of simple airway manoeuvres to restore a patent airway, use of airway adjuncts to restore a patent airway, selection of appropriate oxygen delivery devices	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Initiates appropriate immediate management and performs appropriate further management of the critically ill patient	Mi, C, ACAT, D	1
Demonstrates safe use of local ventilators including: selects appropriate initial ventilator settings, selects 100% oxygen	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Prioritise, order, interpret and act on simple investigations appropriately	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Behaviour		
Recognises need for immediate assessment and resuscitation	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Assumes leadership role where appropriate	Mi, C, ACAT	3
Communicates effectively with patient, relatives, nursing and other staff, during the assessment and the ordering of additional tests and treatment plans	Mi, C, ACAT	2,4
Involves senior and specialist services appropriately	Mi, C, ACAT	2,3

CAP36 Vomiting and Nausea

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient with vomiting and nausea to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recall the causes and pathophysiology of nausea and vomiting	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the use and adverse effects of commonly used anti-emetics and differentiate the indications for each and the value of combination therapy	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall 'red flag' features that make a diagnosis of upper GI malignancy possible	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the indications for urgent surgical review	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Elicit signs of dehydration and take steps to rectify this	Mi, C	1
Recognise and treat suspected GI obstruction appropriately: nil by mouth, NG tube, IV fluids	Mi, C	1
Practise safe prescribing of anti-emetics	Mi, C, AA	2
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations appropriately, including but not limited to: blood tests, x-rays, CT scans and endoscopy	E, Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Involve surgical team promptly in event of GI obstruction	ACAT, C	3
Respect the impact of nausea and vomiting in the terminally ill and involve palliative care services appropriately	ACAT, C	4

CAP37 Weakness and Paralysis

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with motor weakness to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, formulate and implement a management plan (see also 'Speech Disturbance' and 'Abnormal Sensation (Paraesthesia and Numbness)')</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Broadly outline the physiology and neuro-anatomy of the components of the motor system	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the myotomal distribution of nerve roots, peripheral nerves, and tendon reflexes	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the clinical features of upper and lower motor neurone, neuromuscular junction and muscular lesions	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall the common and important causes for lesions at the sites listed above	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recall tools for the classification of stroke, and prognosis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recognise the systemic implications of muscular weakness involving the respiratory and bulbar muscles, including need for airway protection and ventilatory support	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrate knowledge of investigations for acute presentation, including indications for urgent head CT and stroke thrombolysis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know national guidelines for the management of stroke and TIA	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Recognise acquired ICU paresis and understand its implications for ongoing care	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Elucidate speed of onset and risk factors for neurological dysfunction	E, Mi, C	1
Perform full examination to elicit signs of systemic disease and neurological dysfunction and identify associated deficits	E, D	1

Describe likely site of lesion in motor system and produce differential diagnosis	E, Mi, C	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations for motor weakness appropriately	E, Mi, C	1
Recognise when swallowing may be unsafe and manage appropriately	Mi, C	1
Detect spinal cord compromise and investigate promptly	Mi, C	1
Perform tests on respiratory function and inform seniors and specialists appropriately	E, D	1
Ensure appropriate care: thromboprophylaxis, pressure areas	Mi, C, AA	1
Behaviour		
Recognise importance of timely assessment and treatment of patients presenting with acute motor weakness	ACAT, C	2
Consult senior and acute stroke service, if available, as appropriate	ACAT, C	3
Recognise patient and carer's distress when presenting with acute motor weakness	ACAT, C, PS	2
Consult senior when rapid progressive motor weakness or impaired consciousness is present	ACAT, C	3
Involve speech and language therapists appropriately	ACAT, C	3
Contribute to multi-disciplinary approach	ACAT, C	3, 4

CAP38 Wound assessment and management

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with a wound and implement a management plan.</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know how to assess a wound in terms of mechanism of injury, underlying structures and complications	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the anatomy of the underlying structures especially hand wrist and face	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know of special types of wound: puncture, bites, amputation, de-gloving and presence of foreign bodies	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Be able to classify and describe wounds	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know how to manage wounds in the immunocompromised patient	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know how to use local anaesthetic techniques to produce pain-free wounds	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the indications for tetanus prophylaxis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know different wound closure techniques	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Know the indications for delayed closure of wounds and antibiotic treatment		
Understand the principles of asepsis	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to demonstrate the ability to explore a wound and recognise injury to structures	D	1
Be able to demonstrate the technique of wound toilet including removal of foreign bodies	D	1
Demonstrate wound closure, use of dressings	E, D	1
Know when to review a wound and make the appropriate arrangements	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Recognise when to refer a complex wound for further care	ACAT, C	2

3.3.4 Anaesthetic Competences CT1&2

Introduction

The anaesthetic section of the ACCS curriculum is taken directly from the first two years of the CCT in Anaesthetics (CT years 1 and 2). As ACCS trainees normally spend between six and nine months in anaesthetics, only certain elements of the anaesthetic curriculum can be achieved and, in addition, these have been modified in some instances, to ensure they are deliverable [e.g. the paediatric anaesthetics element]; those chosen are the ones considered to be the most beneficial to all ACCS trainees and, importantly, are deliverable in a typical six-month period of training.

All ACCS trainees must complete the following sections of this section of the ACCS curriculum as a minimum and attain all the identified minimum clinical learning outcomes and the Initial Assessment of Competence (IAC):

- A. Basis of anaesthetic practice
 - 1 Preoperative assessment
 - A) History taking
 - B) Clinical examination
 - C) Specific anaesthetic evaluation
 - 2 Premedication
 - 3 Induction of general anaesthesia
 - 4 Intra-operative care
 - 5 Post-operative and recovery room care
- B. Airway management
- C. Critical incidents
- D. The paediatric anaesthetic competences listed for ACCS

It is recognised that this is a challenging list of competences for the few trainees whose programme includes just 3 months of anaesthetics; in this instance, it is essential that they are given as much time out of their intensive care medicine training as required (which will last nine months for such trainees) to ensure they achieve these essential competences which are core to patient safety.

For trainees who complete the 'usual' six months of anaesthetic training in a two year ACCS programme, a minimum of one of the additional elements of training listed below must be completed successfully (which, will depend upon trainee interest and local availability):

- Introduction of anaesthesia for emergency surgery
- Transfer medicine
- Sedation
- Aspects of regional anaesthesia

For those trainees whose programme of training includes nine months of anaesthesia, the competences in all the additional areas of practice identified above should be attained for successful completion of their anaesthetics ACCS training.

A Basis of anaesthetic practice

A1 Preoperative Assessment

A1 Preoperative assessment

Minimum clinical learning outcomes:

- Is able to perform a structured preoperative anaesthetic assessment of a patient prior to surgery and recognise when further assessment/optimisation is required prior to commencing anaesthesia/surgery
- To be able to explain options and risks of routine anaesthesia to patients, in a way they understand, and obtain their consent for anaesthesia

A) History Taking

This training will:

- Develop the ability to elicit a relevant structured history from patients
- Ensure the history obtained is recorded accurately
- Ensure the history is synthesised with the relevant clinical examination

Knowledge

Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
HT_BK_01	Recognises the importance of different elements of history	A,C,E	1
HT_BK_02	Recognises that patients do not always present history in a structured fashion	A,C,E	1
HT_BK_03	Knows the likely causes and risk factors for conditions relevant to mode of presentation	A,C,E	1
HT_BK_04	Recognises that the patient's agenda and the history should inform examination, investigation and management	A,C,E	1

Skills			
Competence	Description	Assessment Method	GMP
HT_BS_01	Identifies and overcomes possible barriers to effective communication	A,D	3,4
HT_BS_02	Manages time and draws consultation to a close appropriately	A,D	1,3
HT_BS_03	Recognises that effective history taking in non-urgent cases may require several discussions with the patient and other parties, over time	A,C	1
HT_BS_04	Supplements history with standardised instruments or questionnaires when relevant	A,C	3
HT_BS_05	Manages alternative and conflicting views from family, carers, friends and members of the multi-professional team	C,M	3,4
HT_BS_06	Assimilates history from the available information from the patient and other sources including members of the multi-professional team	A,C,M	1,3
HT_BS_07	Recognises and interprets appropriately the use of non-verbal communication from patients and carers	A,D	3,4
HT_BS_08	Focuses on relevant aspects of history and maintains focus despite multiple and often conflicting agendas	A,D	1

B) Clinical Examination

This training will enable the learner to:

- Develop the ability to perform focused, relevant and accurate clinical examination in patients with increasingly complex issues and in increasingly challenging circumstances
- Develop the ability to relate physical findings to history in order to establish diagnosis[es] and formulate management plan[s]

Knowledge

Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
CE_BK_01	Understands the need for a targeted and relevant clinical examination	A,C,E	1
CE_BK_02	Understands the basis for clinical signs and the relevance of positive and negative physical signs	A,C,E	1
CE_BK_03	Recognises constraints to performing physical examination and strategies that may be used to overcome them	A,C	1
CE_BK_04	Recognises the limitations of physical examination and the need for adjunctive forms of assessment to confirm diagnosis	A,C	1
CE_BK_05	Recognises when the offer/use of a chaperone is appropriate or required	A,C	3,4

Skills

Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
CE_BS_01	Performs an examination relevant to the presentation and risk factors that is valid, targeted and time efficient	A,D	1
CE_BS_02	Recognises the possibility of deliberate harm [both self harm and harm by others] in vulnerable patients and report to appropriate agencies	A,C,D	2,4
CE_BS_03	Actively elicits important clinical findings	D	1
CE_BS_04	Performs relevant adjunctive examinations	A,D	1

c) Specific Anaesthetic Evaluation

This training will:

- Develop the ability to establish a problem list
- Develop the ability to judge whether the patient is fit for and optimally prepared for the proposed intervention
- Develop the ability to plan anaesthesia and post-operative care for common surgical procedures
- Develop the ability to recognise the trainee's limitations and reliably determine the level of supervision they will need
- Ensure trainees can explain options and risks of routine anaesthesia to patients, in a way they understand, and obtain their consent for anaesthesia

Knowledge

Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
OA_BK_01	Knows the methods of anaesthesia that are suitable for common operations in the surgical specialties for which they have anaesthetised. Typical experience at this early stage of training will be in: General surgery, Gynaecology, Urology, Orthopaedic surgery, ENT, Dental	A,C,E	1,2
OA_BK_02	Describes the ASA and NCEPOD classifications and their implications in preparing for and planning anaesthesia	A,C,E	1
OA_BK_03	Explains the indications for and interpretation of preoperative investigations	A,C,E	1
OA_BK_04	Lists the indications for preoperative fasting and understand appropriate regimens	A,C,E	1
OA_BK_05	Explains the methods commonly used for assessing the airway to predict difficulty with tracheal intubation	A,C,E	1,2
OA_BK_06	Discusses the indications for RSI	A,C,D,E	1,2
OA_BK_07	Gives examples of how common co-existing diseases affect anaesthesia and surgery including,	A,C,E	1

	but not exclusively: obesity, diabetes, asthma, ischaemic heart disease, hypertension and rheumatoid disease, epilepsy		
OA_BK_08	Discusses how to manage drug therapy for co-existing disease in the peri-operative period including, but not exclusively: obesity, diabetic treatment, steroids, anti-coagulants, cardiovascular medication, epilepsy	A,C,E	1
OA_BK_09	Explains the available methods to minimise the risk of thromboembolic disease following surgery	A,C,E	1,2
OA_BK_10	Knows about the complications of anaesthetic drugs [including anaphylaxis, suxamethonium apnoea and malignant hyperpyrexia] and how to predict patients who are at increased risk of these complications	A,C,E	1,2
OA_BK_11	Identifies the principles of consent for surgery and anaesthesia, including the issue of competence	A,C,E	3,4
OA_BK_12	Explains the guidance given by the GMC on consent, in particular: Understands that consent is a process that may culminate in, but is not limited to, the completion of a consent form Understands the particular importance of considering the patient's level of understanding and mental state [and also that of the parents, relatives or carers when appropriate] and how this may impair their capacity for consent	A,C,E	3,4
OA_BK_13	Summarises the factors determining a patient's suitability for treatment as an ambulant or day-stay patient	A,C,E	1
OA_BK_14	Recalls/lists the factors that affect the risk of a patient suffering PONV	A,C,E	1

Skills			
Competence	Description	Assessment Method	GMP
OA_BS_01	<p>Demonstrates satisfactory proficiency in obtaining a history specifically relevant to the planned anaesthesia and surgery including:</p> <p>A history of the presenting complaint for surgery</p> <p>A systematic comprehensive relevant medical history</p> <p>Information about current and past medication</p> <p>Drug allergy and intolerance</p> <p>Information about previous anaesthetics and relevant family history</p>	A,D,E	1
OA_BS_02	<p>Demonstrates satisfactory proficiency in performing a relevant clinical examination including when appropriate:</p> <p>Cardiovascular system</p> <p>Respiratory system</p> <p>Central and peripheral nervous system: GCS, peripheral deficit</p> <p>Musculoskeletal system: patient positioning, neck stability/movement, anatomy for regional blockade</p> <p>Other: nutrition, anaemia, jaundice</p> <p>Airway assessment/dentition</p>	A,D,E	1

OA_BS_03	<p>Demonstrates understanding of clinical data including, but not exclusively:</p> <p>Patient's clinical case notes and associated records</p> <p>Clinical parameters such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BP, Pulse, CVP • BMI • Fluid balance <p>Physiological investigations such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ECGs • Echocardiography and stress testing • Pulmonary function tests 	A,C,E	1
OA_BS_04	<p>Demonstrates understanding of clinical laboratory data including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Haematology such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Routine report of Hb, WBC, haematocrit etc • Biochemistry such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Arterial blood gases/acid-base balance • Urea and electrolytes • Liver function • Thyroid function 	A,C,E	1
OA_BS_05	<p>Identifies normal appearances and significant abnormalities in radiographs including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chest X-rays • Trauma films – cervical spine, chest, pelvis, long bones • Head CT and MRI showing clear abnormalities 	A,C,E	1

OA_BS_06	<p>Makes appropriate plans for surgery:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manages co-existing medicines in the peri-operative period • Plans an appropriate anaesthetic technique[s] • Secures consent for anaesthesia • Recognises the need for additional work-ups and acts accordingly • Discusses issues of concern with relevant members of the team • Reliably predicts the level of supervision they will require 	A,C,E	1
OA_BS_07	Presents all information to patients [and carers] in a format they understand, checking understanding and allowing time for reflection on the decision to give consent	A,M	3,4
OA_BS_08	Provides a balanced view of all care options	A,C,E,M	2,3

A2 Premedication

A2 Premedication

Note: This forms part of the comprehensive pre-assessment of patients. Assessment is best included as part of the overall assessment of this process.

Learning outcomes:

- Understands the issues of preoperative anxiety and the ways to alleviate it
- Understands that the majority of patients do not require pre-medication
- Understands the use of preoperative medications in connection with anaesthesia and surgery

Minimum clinical learning outcome:

- Is able to prescribe premedication as and when indicated, especially for the high risk population

Knowledge

Competence	Description	Assessment Method	GMP
PD_BK_01	Summarises the value of appropriate explanations and reassurance in alleviating the patient's anxiety	A,C,E	1,3
PD_BK_02	Lists basic indications for prescription of premedicant drugs	A,C,E	1
PD_BK_03	Explains how to select appropriate sedative or anxiolytic agents	A,C,E	1
PD_BK_04	Discusses the applied pharmacology of these drugs	A,C,E	1
PD_BK_05	Recalls/lists the factors that influence the risk of patients at increased risk of gastric reflux/aspiration and understands strategies to reduce it	A,C,D,E	1,2
PD_BK_06	Recalls/describes the applied pharmacology of pro-kinetic and antacids including simple alkalis, H ₂ and proton pump antagonists	A,C,E	2

PD_BK_07	Identifies local/national guidelines on management of thromboembolic risk and how to apply them	A,C,E	1,2
PD_BK_08	Explains the principles and practice of using prophylactic antibiotics	A,C,E	1
Skills			
Competence	Description	Assessment Method	GMP
PD_BS_01	Selects and prescribes appropriate agents to reduce the risk of regurgitation and aspiration, in timeframe available	A,C,D,E	1,2
PD_BS_02	Explains, in a way the patient understands, the benefits and possible risks of sedative premedication	A,E,M	3,4
PD_BS_03	Selects and prescribes appropriate anxiolytic/sedative premedication when indicated	A,C,E	1

A3 Induction of general anaesthesia

A3 Induction of general anaesthesia

The use of simulators may assist in the teaching and assessment of some aspects of this section e.g. failed intubation drill

Learning outcomes:

The ability to conduct safe induction of anaesthesia in ASA grade 1-2 patients confidently

The ability to recognise and treat immediate complications of induction, including tracheal tube misplacement and adverse drug reactions

The ability to manage the effects of common co-morbidities on the induction process

Minimum clinical learning outcomes:

Demonstrates correct pre-anaesthetic check of all equipment required ensuring its safe functioning [including the anaesthetic machine/ventilator in both the anaesthetic room and theatre if necessary]

Demonstrates safe induction of anaesthesia, using preoperative knowledge of individual patient's co-morbidity to influence appropriate induction technique; shows awareness of the potential complications of process and how to identify and manage them

Knowledge

Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
IG_BK_01	In respect of the drugs used for the induction of anaesthesia: recalls/summarises the pharmacology and pharmacokinetics, including doses, interactions and significant side effects of: induction agents, muscle relaxants, analgesics, inhalational agents including side effects, interactions and doses. Identifies the factors that contribute to drug errors in anaesthesia and the systems to reduce them	A,C,D,E	1

IG_BK_02	<p>In respect of the equipment in the operating environment: describes the basic function of monitors and knows what monitoring is appropriate for induction including consensus minimum monitoring standards and the indications for additional monitoring</p> <p>Explains the function of the anaesthetic machine including: the basic functions of gas flow, pre-use checking of the anaesthetic machine, the structural features of the anaesthetic machine that minimise errors, the operation of the anaesthetic ventilator, the function of the anaesthetic vaporizers, the operation of any monitoring equipment that is integral with the anaesthetic machine, knows how to replenish anaesthetic vaporizer</p>	A,C,D,E	1,2
IG_BK_03	<p>In respect of the induction of anaesthesia:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describes the effect of pre-oxygenation and knows the correct technique for its use Explains the techniques of intravenous and inhalational induction and understands the advantages and disadvantages of both techniques Knows about the common intravenous induction agents and their pharmacology Knows the physiological effects of intravenous induction including the differences between agents Recalls/explains how to recognise the intra-arterial injection of a harmful substance and its appropriate management Describes the features of anaphylactic reactions and understands the appropriate management including follow-up and patient information Knows the factors influencing the choice between agents for inhalational induction of anaesthesia 	A,C,D,E	1,2

IG_BK_03 cont	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discusses the additional hazards associated with induction of anaesthesia in unusual places [e.g. Emergency Room] and in special circumstances including but not exclusively: brain injury, full stomach, sepsis, upper airway obstruction Identifies the special problems of induction associated with cardiac disease, respiratory disease, musculoskeletal disease, obesity and those at risk of regurgitation /pulmonary aspiration 		
IG_BK_04	<p>Describes the principles of management of the airway including:</p> <p>Techniques to keep the airway open and the use of face masks, oral and nasopharyngeal airways and laryngeal mask airways</p>	A,C,D,E	1,2
IG_BK_05	<p>In respect of tracheal intubation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lists its indications Lists the available types of tracheal tube and identifies their applications Explains how to choose the correct size and length of tracheal tube Explains the advantages/disadvantages of different types of laryngoscopes and blades including, but not exclusively, the Macintosh and McCoy Outlines how to confirm correct placement of an tracheal tube and knows how to identify the complications of intubation including endo-bronchial and oesophageal intubation Discusses the methods available to manage difficult intubation and failed intubation Explains how to identify patients who are at increased risk of regurgitation and pulmonary aspiration and knows the measures that minimise the risk Categorises the signs of pulmonary aspiration and the methods for its emergency management 	A,C,D,E	1,2

IG_BK_06	Explains the importance of maintaining the principles of aseptic practice and minimising the risks of hospital acquired infection	A,C,D,E	2
Skills			
Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
IG_BS_01	Demonstrates safe practice in checking the patient in the anaesthetic room	A,D	1,2
IG_BS_02	Demonstrates appropriate checking of equipment prior to induction, including equipment for emergency use	A,D	1,2
IG_BK_03	<p>In respect of the equipment in the operating environment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrates understanding of the function of the anaesthetic machine including: • Performing proper pre-use checks • Changing/checking the breathing system • Replenishing the vaporizer • Changing the vaporizer 	D	1,2
IG_BS_04	Demonstrates safe practice in selecting, checking, drawing up, diluting, labelling and administering drugs	A,D	1,2,3
IG_BS_05	<p>In respect of intravenous cannulation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Obtains intravascular access using appropriate size cannulae in appropriate anatomical location • Demonstrates rigorous aseptic technique when inserting a cannula 	D	1
IG_BS_06	<p>In respect of monitoring:</p> <p>Demonstrates appropriate placement of monitoring, including ECG electrodes and NIBP cuff</p> <p>Manages monitors appropriately e.g. set alarms, start automatic blood pressure</p> <p>Demonstrates proficiency in the interpretation of monitors</p>	A,D	1

IG_BS_07	Demonstrates effective pre-oxygenation, including correct use of the mask, head position and clear explanation to the patient	A,D	1,2,3
IG_BS_08	<p>In respect of intravenous induction:</p> <p>Makes necessary explanations to the patient</p> <p>Demonstrates satisfactory practice in preparing drugs for the induction of anaesthesia</p> <p>Demonstrates proper technique in injecting drugs at induction of anaesthesia</p> <p>Manages the cardiovascular and respiratory changes associated with induction of general anaesthesia</p>	A,D	1,2,3
IG_BS_09	<p>In respect of inhalational induction of anaesthesia:</p> <p>Satisfactorily communicates with the patient during induction</p> <p>Chooses appropriate agent</p> <p>Satisfactorily conducts induction</p>	A,D	1,2,3
IG_BS_10	<p>In respect of airway management:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrates optimal patient position for airway management • Manages airway with mask and oral/nasopharyngeal airways • Demonstrates hand ventilation with bag and mask • Able to insert and confirm placement of a Laryngeal Mask Airway (LMA) • Demonstrates correct head positioning, direct laryngoscopy and successful nasal/oral intubation techniques and confirms correct tracheal tube placement • Demonstrates proper use of bougies • Demonstrates correct securing and protection of LMAs/tracheal tubes during movement, positioning and transfer 	A,D	1,2,3

IG_BS_10 cont	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correctly conducts RSI sequence • Correctly demonstrates the technique of cricoid pressure 		
IG_BS_11	Demonstrates correct use of oropharyngeal, laryngeal and tracheal suctioning	A,D	1,2
IG_BS_12	Demonstrates failed intubation drill	D,S	1,2

A4 Intra-operative care

A4 Intra-operative care

Learning outcomes:

- The ability to maintain anaesthesia for surgery
- The ability to use the anaesthesia monitoring systems to guide the progress of the patient and ensure safety
- Understanding the importance of taking account of the effects that co-existing diseases and planned surgery may have on the progress of anaesthesia
- Recognise the importance of working as a member of the theatre team

Minimum clinical learning outcome:

- Demonstrates safe maintenance of anaesthesia and shows awareness of the potential complications and how to identify and manage them

Skills

Competence	Description	Assessment Method	GMP
IO_BS_01	Demonstrates how to direct the team to safely transfer the patient and position of patient on the operating table and is aware of the potential hazards including, but not exclusively: nerve injury, pressure points, ophthalmic injuries	A,D	1,2,3
IO_BS_02	Manages the intra-operative progress of spontaneously breathing and ventilated patients	A,D	1
IO_BS_03	Demonstrates the ability to maintain anaesthesia with a face mask in the spontaneously breathing patient	A,D	1,2
IO_BS_04	Demonstrates the use of a nerve stimulator to assess the level of neuromuscular blockade	A,D	1
IO_BS_05	Manages the sedated patient for surgery	A,D	1,3
IO_BS_06	Maintains accurate, detailed, legible anaesthetic records and relevant documentation	A,C	1

IO_BS_07	Demonstrates role as team player and when appropriate leader in the intra-operative environment	A,D,M	2,3
IO_BS_08	Communicates with the theatre team in a clear unambiguous manner	A,D,M	3
IO_BS_09	Able to respond in a timely and appropriate manner to events that may affect the safety of patients [e.g. hypotension, massive haemorrhage] [S]	A,C,D,E,M,S	1,2
IO_BS_10	<p>Manages common co-existing medical problems [with appropriate supervision] including but not exclusively:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diabetes • Hypertension • Ischaemic Heart Disease • Asthma and COPD • Patients on steroids 	A,C,D	1,2

A5 Post-operative and recovery room care

A5 Post-operative and recovery room care

Learning outcomes:

- The ability to manage the recovery of patients from general anaesthesia
- Understanding the organisation and requirements of a safe recovery room
- The ability to identify and manage common post-operative complications in patients with a variety of co-morbidities
- The ability to manage post-operative pain and nausea
- The ability to manage post-operative fluid therapy

Minimum clinical learning outcomes:

- Safely manage emergence from anaesthesia and extubation
- Shows awareness of common immediate post-operative complications and how to manage them
- Prescribes appropriate post-operative fluid and analgesic regimes and assessment and treatment of PONV

Knowledge

Competence	Description	Assessment Method	GMP
PO_BK_01	Lists the equipment required in the recovery unit	A,C,E	1
PO_BK_02	Lists the types of monitoring and the appropriate frequency of observations required for patients having undergone different types of surgery	A,C,E	1
PO_BK_03	Describes the care of an unconscious patient in the recovery room, including safe positioning	A,C,D,E	1,2
PO_BK_04	In respect of restoring spontaneous respiration and maintaining the airway at the end of surgery: Explains how to remove the tracheal tube and describes the associated problems and complications	A,C,E	1

PO_BK_04 cont	<p>Recalls/describes how to manage laryngospasm at extubation</p> <p>Recalls/lists the reasons why the patient may not breathe adequately at the end of surgery</p> <p>Recalls/identifies how to distinguish between the possible causes of apnoea</p> <p>Lists the possible causes of post-operative cyanosis</p> <p>Understands how to evaluate neuromuscular block with the nerve stimulator</p>		
PO_BK_05	<p>With respect to oxygen therapy:</p> <p>Lists its indications</p> <p>Knows the techniques for oxygen therapy and the performance characteristics of available devices</p> <p>Recalls/explains the causes and management of stridor</p>	A,C,E	1,2
PO_BK_06	<p>Outlines/recalls the principles of appropriate post-operative fluid regimes including volumes, types of fluids and monitoring of fluid balance including indications for urethral catheterisation</p>	A,C,E	1
PO_BK_07	<p>In respect of post-operative pain:</p> <p>Describes how to assess the severity of acute pain</p> <p>Knows the 'analgesic ladder'</p> <p>Discusses how emotions contribute to pain</p> <p>Identifies appropriate post-operative analgesic regimes including types of drugs and doses</p> <p>Explains how to manage 'rescue analgesia' for the patient with severe pain</p> <p>Lists the complications of analgesic drugs</p>	A,C,E	1

PO_BK_08	In respect of PONV: Accepts fully how distressing this symptom is Recalls/lists the factors that predispose to PONV Recalls/describes the basic pharmacology of anti-emetic drugs Describes appropriate regimes for PONV	A,C,E	1
PO_BK_09	Recalls/lists the possible causes and management of post-operative confusion	A,C,E	1
PO_BK_10	Knows the causes and describes the management of post-operative hypotension and hypertension	A,C,E	1
PO_BK_11	Identifies the special precautions necessary for the post-operative management of patients with co-existing diseases including: cardiac disease, respiratory disease, metabolic disease, musculoskeletal disease, obesity and those at risk of regurgitation/pulmonary aspiration	A,C,E	1,2
PO_BK_12	Explains the prevention, diagnosis and management of post-operative pulmonary atelectasis	A,C,E	1
PO_BK_13	Lists the appropriate discharge criteria for day stay patients to go home and for patients leaving the recovery room to go to the ward	A,C,E	1
PO_BK_14	Explains the importance of following up patients in the ward after surgery	A,C,E	1,2,3
Skills			
Competence	Description	Assessment Method	GMP
PO_BS_01	Demonstrate appropriate management of tracheal extubation, including: Assessment of return of protective reflexes Assessment of adequacy of ventilation Safe practice in the presence of a potentially full stomach	A,D	1

PO_BS_02	Evaluates partial reversal of neuromuscular blockade, including the use of a nerve stimulator	A,D	1,2
PO_BS_03	Demonstrates the safe transfer of the unconscious patient from the operating theatre to the recovery room	A,C,D	1,2
PO_BS_04	Demonstrates how to turn a patient into the recovery position	A,D	1
PO_BS_05	Makes a clear handover to recovery staff of peri-operative management and the post-operative plan	A,D,M	1,3
PO_BS_06	Prescribes appropriate post-operative fluid regimes	A,C	1
PO_BS_07	Demonstrates the assessment of post-operative pain and prescribes appropriate post-operative analgesia regimes	A,C,D	1,3
PO_BS_08	Demonstrates the assessment and management of post-operative nausea and vomiting	A,C	1
PO_BS_09	Demonstrates the assessment and management of post-operative confusion	A,C	1
PO_BS_10	Recognises when discharge criteria have been met for patients going home or to the ward	A,C,D	1,2,3
PO_BS_11	Undertakes follow-up visits to patients after surgery on the ward	A,C,D	1

B Airway Management

Airway Management			
Minimum clinical learning outcomes:			
Able to predict difficulty with an airway at preoperative assessment and obtain appropriate help			
Able to maintain an airway and provide definitive airway management as part of emergency resuscitation			
Demonstrates the safe management of the 'can't intubate, can't ventilate' scenario			
Maintains anaesthesia in a spontaneously breathing patient via a face mask for a short surgical procedure [less than 30 minutes]			
Knowledge			
Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
AM_BK_01	Explains the methods commonly used for assessing the airway to predict difficulty with tracheal intubation	A,C,E	1,2
AM_BK_02	Describes the effect of pre-oxygenation and knows the correct technique for its use	A,C,D,E	1,2
AM_BK_03	Describes the principles of management of the airway including techniques to keep the airway open and the use of face masks, oral and nasopharyngeal airways and laryngeal mask airways	A,C,D,E	1,2
AM_BK_04	Explains the technique of inhalational induction and describes the advantages and disadvantages of the technique	A,C,D,E	1,2
AM_BK_05	Knows the factors influencing the choice between agents for inhalational induction of anaesthesia	A,C,D,E	1,2
AM_BK_06	In respect of tracheal intubation: Lists its indications Lists the available types of tracheal tube and identifies their applications	A,C,D,E	1,2

AM_BK_06 cont.	<p>Explains how to choose the correct size and length of tracheal tube</p> <p>Explains the advantages/disadvantages of different types the laryngoscopes and blades including, but not exclusively, the Macintosh and McCoy</p> <p>Outlines how to confirm correct placement of a tracheal tube and knows how to identify the complications of intubation including endobronchial and oesophageal intubation</p> <p>Discusses the methods available to manage difficult intubation and failed intubation</p> <p>Explains how to identify patients who are at increased risk of regurgitation and pulmonary aspiration and knows the measures that minimise the risk</p> <p>Understands the airway management in a patient with acute illness who is at risk of gastric reflux</p> <p>Categorises the signs of pulmonary aspiration and the methods for its emergency management</p>		
AM_BK_07	<p>In respect of restoring spontaneous respiration and maintaining the airway at the end of surgery:</p> <p>Explains how to remove the tracheal tube and describes the associated problems and complications</p> <p>Recalls/describes how to manage laryngospasm at extubation</p> <p>Recalls/lists the reasons why the patient may not breathe adequately at the end of surgery</p> <p>Recalls/identifies how to distinguish between the possible causes of apnoea</p> <p>Lists the possible causes of post-operative cyanosis</p> <p>Understands how to evaluate neuromuscular block with the nerve stimulator</p>	A,C,E	1

AM_BK_08	<p>With respect to oxygen therapy:</p> <p>Lists its indications</p> <p>Knows the techniques for oxygen therapy and the performance characteristics of available devices</p> <p>Describes the correct prescribing of oxygen</p> <p>Recalls/explains the causes and management of stridor</p>	A,C,E	1,2
AM_BK_09	Discusses the indications for RSI	A,C,D,E	1,2
AM_BK_10	Describes the care of the airway in an unconscious patient in the recovery room, including safe positioning	A,C,D,E	1,2
AM_BK_11	<p>Lists advantages and disadvantages of different techniques for airway management during resuscitation, including but not limited to:</p> <p>Oral and nasopharyngeal airways</p> <p>Laryngeal Mask type supra-glottic airways including but not limited to: LMA, Proseal, LMA supreme, iGel</p> <p>Tracheal intubation</p>	A,C,E,S	1
AM_BK_12	<p>Compares the methods by which ventilation can be maintained in a patient suffering a respiratory or cardiac arrest, using:</p> <p>Mouth-to- mask</p> <p>Self-inflating bag</p> <p>Anaesthetic circuit</p> <p>Mechanical ventilator</p>	A,C,E,S	1
AM_BK_13	Discusses the different types of laryngoscope blades available in routine practice and the indications for their use	A,C,E	1
AM_BK_14	Outlines the advantages/disadvantages and reasons for development of new laryngoscopes [e.g. glidescope]	A,C,E	1

AM_BK_15	Outlines the indications for fibre-optic intubation and how awake intubation may be achieved	A,C,E	1,2
AM_BK_16	Describes the management of the 'can't intubate, can't ventilate' scenario	A,C,E	1,2
AM_BK_17	Describes the principles of, and indications for, the use of needle cricothyrotomy and manual jet ventilation	A,C,E	1,2
Skills			
Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
AM_BS_01	Demonstrates satisfactory proficiency in performing a relevant clinical examination and assessment of the airway and dentition	A,D,E	1
AM_BS_02	Identifies normal appearances and significant abnormalities in radiographs including: cervical spine, chest Head CT and MRI showing clear abnormalities relevant to the airway	A,C,E	1
AM_BS_03	Reliably predicts the level of supervision they will require	A, C,E	1
AM_BS_04	Demonstrates effective pre-oxygenation, including correct use of the mask, head position and clear explanation to the patient	A,D	1,2,3
AM_BS_05	In respect of airway management: Demonstrates optimal patient position for airway management, including head tilt, chin lift, jaw thrust Manages airway with mask and oral/nasopharyngeal airways Demonstrates hand ventilation with bag and mask [including self-inflating bag] Able to insert and confirm placement of a Laryngeal Mask Airway Demonstrates correct head positioning, direct	A,D	1,2,3

AM_BS_05 cont.	<p>laryngoscopy and successful nasal/oral intubation techniques and confirms correct tracheal tube placement</p> <p>Demonstrates proper use of bougies</p> <p>Demonstrates correct securing and protection of LMAs/tracheal tubes during movement, positioning and transfer</p> <p>Correctly conducts RSI sequence</p> <p>Correctly demonstrates the technique of cricoid pressure</p>		
AM_BS_06	Demonstrates correct use of advanced airway techniques, including but not limited to: Proseal, LMA supreme, iGel	D,S	1,2
AM_BS_07	<p>In respect of inhalational induction of anaesthesia:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Satisfactorily communicates with the patient during induction • Chooses appropriate agent • Satisfactorily conducts induction 	A,D	1,2,3
AM_BS_08	Demonstrates the ability to maintain anaesthesia with a face mask in the spontaneously breathing patient	A,D	1,2
AM_BS_09	Demonstrates failed intubation drill	D,S	1,2
AM_BS_10	Demonstrates management of 'can't intubate, can't ventilate' scenario	D,S	1,2
AM_BS_11	Demonstrates correct use of oropharyngeal, laryngeal and tracheal suctioning	A,D	1,2
AM_BS_12	<p>Demonstrate appropriate management of tracheal extubation, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assessment of return of protective reflexes • Assessment of adequacy of ventilation • Safe practice in the presence of a potentially full stomach 	A,D	1

AM_BS_13	Demonstrates how to turn a patient into the recovery position	A,D	1
AM_BS_14	Demonstrates small and large bore needle cricothyrotomy and manual jet ventilation	D,S	1,2
AM_BS_15	Demonstrates surgical cricothyrotomy	D,S	1,2

C Critical Incidents

Critical incidents

Many of the critical incidents listed in this section are also in the basic level sections of the curriculum to which they relate. Given the importance of the recognition and management of critical incidents, they are all included under this one heading for clarity.

Whilst trainees may come across the critical incidents listed below during the course of clinical practice, it is anticipated that many will not be encountered in this way and as a result, the use of simulation to assist teaching and assessment is expected.

Minimum clinical learning outcomes:

- To gain knowledge of the principal causes, detection and management of critical incidents that can occur in theatre
- To be able to recognise critical incidents early and manage them with appropriate supervision
- To learn how to follow through a critical incident with reporting, presentation at audit meetings, and discussions with patients
- To recognise the importance of situation awareness, team working and the use of simulation in reducing the potential harm caused by critical incidents

Knowledge

Recall/describes the causes, detection and management of the following airway and respiratory/ventilation incidents:			
Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
CI_BK_01	Failed intubation	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_02	Can't intubate, can't ventilate		
CI_BK_03	Accidental decannulation of tracheostomy or removal of tracheal tube		
CI_BK_04	Unexpected fall in SpO ₂ with or without cyanosis	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_05	Unexpected increase in peak airway pressure	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_06	Progressive fall in minute volume during spontaneous ventilation or IPPV	A,C,E,S	1

CI_BK_07	Fall in end tidal CO ₂	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_08	Rise in end tidal CO ₂	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_09	Rise in inspired CO ₂	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_10	Laryngospasm	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_11	Aspiration of stomach contents	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_12	Difficulty with IPPV, sudden or progressive loss of minute volume	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_13	Bronchospasm	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_14	Pneumothorax & tension pneumothorax	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_15	Gas / Fat/ Pulmonary embolus	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_16	Respiratory arrest	A,C,E,S	1
<i>Recalls/describes the causes, detection and management of the following cardiovascular incidents:</i>			
CI_BK_17	Unexpected hypotension	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_18	Unexpected tachycardia	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_19	Unexpected hypertension	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_20	Arrhythmias: ST segment changes Sudden tachyarrhythmias Sudden bradycardia Ventricular ectopics Broad complex tachycardia Atrial fibrillation	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_21	Cardiac arrest	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_22	Coning due to increased intracranial pressure	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_23	Convulsions	A,C,E,S	1

Recalls/describes the causes, detection and management of the following incidents:			
CI_BK_24	Adverse drug reactions	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_25	Anaphylaxis	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_26	Transfusion reactions, transfusion of mismatched blood or blood products	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_27	Inadvertent intra-arterial injection of irritant fluids, extravasation of drugs	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_28	High spinal block	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_29	Local anaesthetic toxicity	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_30	Malignant hyperpyrexia	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_31	Dental damage	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_32	Suxamethonium apnoea	A,C,E,S	1
CI_BK_33	Personal injury as a result of: lifting needle stick injury membrane contamination by bodily fluids	A,C,E	1
CI_BK_34	Delayed recovery from anaesthesia	A,C,E	1
CI_BK_35	Residual neuromuscular block in the recovery unit	A,C,E	1
CI_BK_36	Inadvertent hypothermia	A,C,E	1
Discusses the importance of understanding the need for the following attitudes and behaviours:			
CI_BK_37	Maintenance of situation awareness	A,C,E,S	1,2,3,4
CI_BK_38	Check of patient, consent, site and side of surgery etc. before induction of anaesthesia	A,C,E	1,2,3,4
CI_BK_39	Carrying out a final check in accordance with current recommendations immediately before skin incision	A,C,E	1,2,3,4

CI_BK_40	Understands the importance of obtaining senior help at an early stage	A,C,E	1,2,3,4
CI_BK_41	Awareness of the importance and the process of critical incident reporting	A,C,E,S	1,2,3,4
CI_BK_42	Understands the need to report incidents, where appropriate to the Medicines and Healthcare Regulatory Agency (MHRA)	A,C,E	1,2,3
CI_BK_43	Understands the value of debriefing after a critical incident	A,C,E,S	1,2,3
CI_BK_44	Recognises the importance of being placed in a situation beyond personal competence and how to respond	A,C,E,S	1,2,3,4
CI_BK_45	Acceptance that it can happen to you; the unexpected can happen to anyone	A,C,E,S	1,2,3,4
CI_BK_46	To practice protocols designed to manage critical incidents in the resuscitation room or in simulation with other healthcare professionals as appropriate	C,D,S	1, 2,3,4
CI-BK_47	The need to follow through a critical incident with proper reporting, presentation at morbidity meetings and warning flags as necessary, with appropriate supervision	A,C,E,S	1,2,3,4
CI_BK_48	To ensure that patients get the appropriate counselling and advice from a senior colleague	A,C,E,S	1,2,3,4
CI_BS_09	The importance of reporting to and obtaining help from Occupational Health following needle stick injury (personal injury)	A,C,D	1,2,3,4
Skills			
Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
CI_BS_01	Demonstrates situation awareness	A,C,D,S	1,2,3,4
CI_BS_02	Demonstrates the ability to recognise early a deteriorating situation by careful monitoring	A,C,D,S	1,2,3,4
CI_BS_03	Demonstrates the ability to carry out essential	A,D,S	1,2,3,4

	safety checks before the induction of anaesthesia		
CI_BS_04	Demonstrates the ability to initiate essential safety checks before the start of surgery	A,D,S	1,2,3,4
CI_BS_05	Demonstrates the ability to respond appropriately to each incident listed above	A,C,D,S	1,2,3,4
CI_BS_06	Shows how to initiate management of each incident listed above	A,C,D,S	1,2,3,4
CI_BS_07	Demonstrates ability to recognise when a crisis is occurring	A,C,D,S	1,2,3,4
CI_BS_08	Demonstrates how to obtain the attention of others and obtain appropriate help when a crisis is occurring	A,C,D,S	1, 2,3,4

D Paediatric anaesthetic competences listed for ACCS

Paediatrics [modified from Anaesthetics curriculum]

It is anticipated that the competences listed will be gained throughout ST1&2 without a dedicated period spent in paediatric anaesthesia. It is accepted that not all trainees will have sufficient clinical opportunity to progress beyond direct supervision as the variation in paediatric exposure will differ amongst trainees during CT 1/2. Trainees should take whatever opportunities they can to obtain the skills listed below.

The use of simulators may assist in the teaching and assessment of some aspects of this section e.g. paediatric resuscitation

Learning outcomes:

- Obtain knowledge of the principles underlying the practice of anaesthesia for children aged 1 year and older and their specific needs

Minimum clinical learning outcomes:

- Demonstrates correct management of the paediatric airway in the following ways [if case mix allows, down to one year of age, but at least down to five years of age]:
- Is able to size airway devices correctly [i.e. oral airways and tracheal tubes]
- Is able to insert airway devices correctly
- Is able to ventilate an apnoeic child using a bag and mask +/- an oral airway
- Is able to intubate a child correctly, using the most appropriate size tracheal tube, placed at the correct length
- Maintains anaesthesia in a spontaneously breathing patient via a face mask for a short surgical procedure [less than 15 mins]

Knowledge

Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
PA_BK_01	Recalls/explains the relevance of the basic sciences specific to children aged 1 year and above [cross ref basic sciences]	A,C,E	1
PA_BK_08	Describes the management of acute airway obstruction including croup, epiglottitis and inhaled foreign body	A,C,E	1
PA_BK_09	Recalls/explains how blood volume is estimated and how correct solutions and	A,C,E	1,2

	volumes are used for replacement of fluid loss. Particular attention must be given to the risks of hyponatraemia if hypotonic solutions are used for fluid resuscitation		
PA_BK_10	Explains the importance of modification of drug dosages	A,C,E	1,2
PA_BK_14	Recalls/explains how to calculate tracheal tube sizes and the reasons for its importance; sizing of face masks and airways [oral- and naso-pharyngeal and LMAs]	A,C,E	1,2
Skills			
Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
PA_BS_04	Demonstrates ability to secure peripheral venous access in children aged 5 and over	A,D	1
PA_BS_05	Demonstrates ability to perform intraosseous cannulation [by simulation]	D,S	1
PA_BS_06	Demonstrates ability to manage the airway correctly including selection of the correct masks, airways, laryngeal mask airways and tracheal tubes	A,D	1,2
PA_BS_10	Demonstrates ability to perform paediatric resuscitation as described by the Resuscitation Council [UK] [by simulation]	D,S	1,2,3,4
PA_BS_11	Shows sensitivity when communicating with children and their parents/carers	A,D,M	1,3,4
PA_BS_12	Shows how to recognise signs leading to suspicion of non-accidental injury or abuse and the correct action	A,D,S	1,2,3,4

Additional elements of Anaesthetic training

One of the modules below during the 6 month period can be chosen

1. Introduction to anaesthesia for emergency surgery
2. Transfer medicine
3. Sedation
4. Aspects of regional anaesthesia

Option 1

O1 Introduction to anaesthesia for emergency surgery

O1 Introduction to anaesthesia for emergency surgery

Learning outcomes:

- Undertake anaesthesia for ASA 1E and 2E patients requiring emergency surgery for common conditions
- Undertake anaesthesia for sick patients and patients with major co-existing diseases, under the supervision of a more senior colleague

Minimum clinical learning outcome:

- Delivers safe perioperative anaesthetic care to adult ASA 1E and/or 2E patients requiring uncomplicated emergency surgery [e.g. uncomplicated appendicectomy or manipulation of forearm fracture/uncomplicated open reduction and internal fixation] with local supervision

Knowledge

Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
ES_BK_01	<p>Discusses the special problems encountered in patients requiring emergency surgery and how these may be managed including:</p> <p>Knowing that patients may be very frightened and how this should be managed</p> <p>Recognising that the patient may have severe pain which needs immediate treatment</p> <p>Understanding that patients presenting for emergency surgery are more likely to have inadequately treated co-existing disease</p>	A,C,E	1,2,3,4

ES_BK_01 cont.	<p>Understanding how to decide on the severity of illness in the frightened apprehensive emergency patient</p> <p>Understanding the pathophysiological changes and organ dysfunction associated with acute illness</p> <p>How to recognise that the patient may be dehydrated or hypovolaemic and understanding the importance of preoperative resuscitation</p>		
ES_BK_02	<p>In respect of the preparation of acutely ill patients for emergency surgery discusses:</p> <p>How to resuscitate the patient with respect to hypovolaemia and electrolyte abnormalities</p> <p>The fact that patients may be inadequately fasted and how this problem is managed</p> <p>The importance of dealing with acute preoperative pain and how this should be managed</p>	A,C,E	1
ES_BK_03	Describes how to recognise the 'sick' patient [including sepsis], their appropriate management and the increased risks associated with surgery	A,C,E	1,2
ES_BK_04	Understands the airway management in a patient with acute illness who is at risk of gastric reflux	A,C,E	1
Skills			
Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
ES_BS_01	Manages preoperative assessment and resuscitation/optimisation of acutely ill patients correctly	A,C,D	1,2,3,4
ES_BS_02	Demonstrates safe perioperative management of ASA 1 and 2 patients requiring emergency surgery	A,C,D,M	1,2,3,4
ES_BS_03	Manages rapid sequence induction in the high risk situation of emergency surgery for the acutely ill patient	A,D	1

Option 2

O2 Transfer Medicine

O2 Transfer Medicine: (as part of the Basis of Anaesthetic Practice and Basic Transfer medicine)

Learning outcomes:

- Correctly assesses the clinical status of patients and decides whether they are in a suitably stable condition to allow **intra-hospital transfer [only]**
- Gains understanding of the associated risks and ensures they can put all possible measures in place to minimise these risks

Minimum clinical learning outcome:

- Safely manages the intra-hospital transfer of the critically ill but stable adult patient for the purposes of investigations or further treatment [breathing spontaneously or with artificial ventilation] with distant supervision

Knowledge

Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
TF_BK_01	Recalls/describes the minimal monitoring requirements for transfer	A,C,E	1,2
TF_BK_02	Explains the problems caused by complications arising during transfer and the measures necessary to minimise and pre-empt difficulties	A,C,E	1,2,3
TF_BK_03	Explains the importance of ensuring the patient's clinical condition is optimised and stable prior to transfer	A,C,E	1,2
TF_BK_04	Lists the equipment [and back up equipment] that is required for intra-hospital transfer	A,C,E	1,2
TF_BK_05	Outlines the basic principles of how the ventilators are used for transfer function	A,C,E	1
TF_BK_06	Indicates the lines of responsibility that should be followed during transfer	A,C,E	1,2,3
TF_BK_07	Outlines the consent requirements and the need to brief patients in transfer situations, including risk/benefit issues	A,C,E	1,2,3,4

TF_BK_08	Outline the issues surrounding the carrying/recording of controlled drugs during transfer	A,C,E	1,2,3
TF_BK_09	Describes the difficulties of keeping records during transfer	A,C,E	1
TF_BK_10	Outlines the problem of infection and contamination risks when moving an infected patient	A,C,E	1,2
TF_BK_11	Explains how to assess and manage an uncooperative and aggressive patient during transfer	A,C,E	1,2,3,4
Skills			
Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
TF_BS_01	Demonstrates the necessary organisational and communication skills to plan, manage and lead an intra-hospital transfer of a stable patient	A,M	1,2,3,4
TF_BS_02	Demonstrates how to set up the ventilator and confirm correct functioning prior to commencing transfer	A,D	1,2
TF_BS_03	Demonstrates safety in securing the tracheal tube prior to commencing the movement/transfer	A,D	1,2
TF_BS_04	Demonstrates the ability to calculate oxygen and power requirements for the journey	A,D	1,2
TF_BS_05	Demonstrates safety in securing patient, monitoring and therapeutics before transfer	A,D	1,2,3,4
TF_BK_06	Demonstrates how to check the functioning of drug delivery systems	A,D	2,3
TF_BS_07	Demonstrates appropriate choices of sedation, muscle relaxation and analgesia to maintain the patient's clinical status during transfer	A,C,D,M	1,2
TF_BS_08	Demonstrates the ability to maintain monitoring of vital signs throughout transfer	A,D	1,2
TF_BS_09	Demonstrates the ability to maintain clinical case recording during transfer	C,M	1

Option 3

O3 Procedural Sedation

03 Sedation

Learning outcomes:

- To understand that conscious sedation is: *“A technique in which the use of a drug or drugs produces a state of depression of the central nervous system enabling treatment to be carried out, but during which verbal contact with the patient is maintained throughout the period of sedation”*
- To be able to describe the differences and risks to patients and to medical/dental colleagues who do not have anaesthetic training
- To be able to safely deliver pharmacological sedation to appropriate patients

Minimum clinical learning outcome:

- Provision of single agent sedation to ASA 1 and 2 adult patients within the theatre environment

Knowledge

Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
CS_BK_01	Can explain what is meant by conscious sedation and that it and general anaesthesia are fundamentally different techniques, each requiring meticulous patient care and the continuous presence of a suitably trained individual with responsibility for patient safety, monitoring and record keeping	A,D,E	1,2,3
CS_BK_02	Describes the pharmacology of drugs commonly used to produce sedation	A,C,E	1
CS_BK_03	Can explain the minimal monitoring required during pharmacological sedation	A,C,E	1
CS_BK_04	Describes the indications for the use of conscious sedation	A,C,E	1,2
CS_BK_05	Describes the risks associated with conscious sedation: respiratory depression, loss of airway etc	A,C,E	1,2

CS_BK_06	Can explain the use of single drug, multiple drug and inhalation techniques	A,C,E	1,2
CS_BK_07	Describes the particular risks of multiple drug sedation techniques	A,C,E	1,2,3
CS_BK_08	Explains the unpredictable nature of sedation techniques in young children	A,C,E	1,2,3
Skills			
Competence	Description	Assessment Method	GMP
CS_BS_01	Demonstrates the ability to select patients for whom sedation is an appropriate part of management	A,C,D	1,2,3
CS_BS_02	Demonstrates the ability to explain sedation to patients and to obtain consent	A,D	1,2,3
CS_BS_03	Demonstrates the ability to administer and monitor inhalational sedation to patients for clinical procedures including dentistry	A,D	1,2,3
CS_BS_04	Demonstrates the ability to administer and monitor intravenous sedation to patients for clinical procedures	A,D	1,2,3
CS_BS_05	Demonstrates the ability to recognise and manage the complications of sedation techniques appropriately. In particular, that loss of verbal responsiveness indicates that the patient has become unconscious and requires a level of care identical to that needed for general anaesthesia	A,D	1,2,3

Option 4

O4 Aspects of regional anaesthesia

O4 Regional [modified from Anaesthetics curriculum]

Learning outcomes:

- To become competent in all generic aspects of block performance and able to obtain consent from patients for regional anaesthesia
- Create a safe and supportive environment in theatre for awake and sedated patients who have regional blockade established
- Demonstrate knowledge of the principles of how to perform a number of regional and local anaesthetic procedures
- Be able to perform some simple upper and lower limb peripheral nerve blocks *under direct supervision*
- Demonstrate clear understanding of the criteria for safe discharge of patients from recovery following surgery under regional blockade
- Recognise that they should not attempt blocks until they have received supervised training, and passed the relevant assessments

Minimum clinical learning outcome:

- Demonstrates the ability to perform a femoral nerve block

Knowledge			
Competence	Description	Assessment Methods	GMP
RA_BK_01	Recalls/describes the anatomy relevant to regional and peripheral blocks identified	A,C,E	1
RA_BK_02	Recalls the relevant physiology and pharmacology [including toxicity of local anaesthetic agents and its management]	A,C,E	1
RA_BK_05	Describes how to obtain consent from patients undergoing regional blockade	A,C,E	1,2,3,4
RA_BK_06A	Demonstrates understanding of the principles of performing the following local anaesthetic procedures: Wrist blocks and femoral nerve blocks Intravenous Regional Anaesthesia [IVRA]	A,C,D,E	1,2,3,4

RA_BK_11	Outlines the dangers of accidental intravenous administration of local anaesthetic drugs, signs, symptoms and management	A,C,E	1,2,3,4
RA_BK_12	Outlines the management of failed / deteriorating regional blockade	A,C,D,E	1,2,3,4
RA_BK_13	Demonstrates understanding of the methods of sedation used in conjunction with regional anaesthesia	A,C,D,E	1,2,3,4
RA_BK_14	Recalls/describes absolute and relative contraindications to regional blockade	A,C,E	1,2,3,4
Skills			
Competence	Description	Assessment Method	GMP
RA_BS_01	Obtains consent for regional blockade	A,D	1,2,3,4
RA_BS_05	Shows the ability to recognise which patients are unsuitable for regional blockade	A,C	1,2,3,4
RA_BS_06	Shows the ability to recognise patients in whom a block would be difficult to perform	A,C	1,2,4
RA_BS_10	Demonstrates how to perform the following simple nerve blocks: Wrist Femoral nerve	A,C,D	1,2,3,4
RA_BS_13	Practices safely including: meticulous attention to sterility during performance of blockade; selecting, checking, drawing up, diluting, adding adjuvants, labelling and administration of local anaesthetic agents	A,C,D	1,2,3,4
RA_BS_18	Shows due care and sensitivity to the patient's needs during performance of regional block	A,C,D	1,2,3,4
RA_BS_19	Demonstrates awareness of their limitations and when to call for appropriate help	A,C,D	1,2,3,4

3.3.5 Specialty-specific competences for Intensive Care Medicine

ACCS ICM Competences

It is expected that all ACCS trainees will achieve Basic Level Competence as outlined by IBTICM during ACCS training. Used alongside the rest of the ACCS Curriculum, these ICM specialty-specific competences are designed to inform the IBTICM Basic Level Training Competency Document (Part 3). Assessment should be made using the workplace based assessment tools described, as part of the overall process used to complete this documentation.

ICM Competency: Demonstrates aseptic peripheral venous cannulation

The trainee will be able to establish venous access a peripheral route (See also: ICM Competences: Establishes venous access with attention to infection control measures)		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Demonstrates knowledge of venous anatomy and surface anatomy	D	1
To demonstrate an understanding of the need for using appropriate infection control measures when establishing venous access, including but not limited to:	D	1
Understanding of aseptic 'no touch' technique (ANTT) of venous cannulation	D	1
Understanding of sterile techniques of venous cannulation	D	1
Establishing venous access in an appropriate environment and use of appropriate equipment in an aseptic or sterile way appropriate to the procedure	D	1
Use of appropriate skin cleaning methods and the currently recommended cleaning agents	D	1
Skills		
Demonstrate the ability to establish peripheral venous cannulation using an appropriate technique, demonstrating effective infection control measures and proper regard for patient safety and well being	D	1

Behaviour		
Obtains consent wherever possible	D	2, 4
Demonstrates the ability to communicate effectively with the patient and other staff when establishing venous access	D, ACAT	2
Maintains safety of environment for patient and health workers including safe sharps disposal	ACAT, D	2
Adequately documents procedures including date labelling of peripheral cannulae and completion of departmental audit databases	D, Mi, AA	1
Demonstrates ability to consult with a senior, seeks appropriate team support	ACAT, AA, C, Mi	2

ICM Competency: Demonstrates aseptic arterial cannulation (+ local anaesthetic)

<p>The trainee discusses indications and contraindications to arterial cannulation and demonstrates aseptic placement of an arterial cannula, using local anaesthesia where appropriate</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Demonstrates knowledge of anatomy of radial, femoral and brachial arteries and relevant surface anatomy and demonstrates knowledge of Allen's test and its limitations	Mi, C	1
Demonstrates knowledge of indications and contraindications of arterial cannulation	Mi, C	1
Demonstrates knowledge of local anaesthetic pharmacology	Mi, C	1
Demonstrates knowledge of equipment used in arterial cannulation including but not limited to: 'Flowswitch' and Seldinger cannulae, disposable transducers, multi-channel monitors including invasive channel 'zeroing'	Mi, C	1
Skills		
The trainee demonstrates the ability to run-through a disposable transducer system	E, D	1
The trainee performs arterial cannulation using the transfixion or Seldinger technique.	E, D	1
The trainee demonstrates the ability to attach transducer system and zero the transducer	E, D	1
Behaviour		
Seeks consent wherever possible	ACAT, C, Mi	2, 4
Demonstrates the ability to communicate effectively with the patient and other staff when establishing venous access	ACAT, C, Mi	2, 4
Maintains safety of environment for patient and health workers including safe sharps disposal	ACAT, C, Mi	2, 4
Seeks senior help when appropriate	ACAT, C, Mi	2, 4

ICM Competency: Obtains an arterial blood gas sample safely, interprets results correctly

<p>The trainee will be able to obtain an arterial blood gas safely and correctly interpret the results</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>Demonstrates knowledge of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the surface anatomy of the radial and femoral arteries use of appropriate skin cleaning methods and the currently recommended cleaning agents use of appropriate sterile techniques the requirement for heparinised syringes and transport of samples on ice 	E, C, M, ACAT,	1
<p>Demonstrates knowledge of normal values of pH, PaO₂, PaCO₂, standard bicarbonate or base excess and lactate</p>	E, C, M, ACAT,	1
<p>Demonstrates understanding of common blood gas derangements including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hypoxia Hypercapnia Metabolic acidosis and lactic acidosis Metabolic alkalosis 	E, C, M, ACAT,	1
<p>Is able to calculate the anion gap and recall causes of increased and decreased anion gap</p>	E, C, M, ACAT,	1
<p>Demonstrate an understanding of the need for appropriate communication with the patient about arterial blood gas sampling, including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appropriate explanation to the patient Obtaining implied or explicit consent 	E, C, M, ACAT,	1

Skills		
The trainee is able to safely obtain an arterial blood gas sample using either the radial or femoral route	D	1
Demonstrates rigorous aseptic technique when obtaining blood gas sample	D	1
Compresses artery following sampling		
Correctly interprets results		
Records the results in the patient's record		
Behaviour		
Follows local protocols in use of near-patient testing versus laboratory testing	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Demonstrates the ability to effectively communicate the procedure with nursing and other staff	ACAT, C, Mi	1

ICM Competency: Demonstrates aseptic placement of central venous catheter

The trainee will be able to discuss indications, contraindications and complications of central venous catheters (CVC's). The trainee describes indications and contraindications of the internal jugular, subclavian and femoral route. The trainee can describe the advantages and disadvantages of peripherally inserted central venous catheters (PICC lines). The trainee demonstrates aseptic placement of a CVC by the above routes

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Demonstrates knowledge of the anatomy of the anterior triangle of the neck, the subclavian region and the groin	C, Mi	1
Knowledge of ultrasound anatomy of the anterior triangle of the neck and the groin	E, C, Mi	
Discusses indications for CVC insertion in the critically ill patient Demonstrates an understanding of the specific risks and benefits of selected insertion sites including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Arterial puncture▪ Arterio-venous fistulae▪ Cranial nerve damage▪ Pneumothorax▪ Infection	C, Mi, ACAT	1
Understands relative and absolute contra-indications		
Knowledge of local anaesthetic pharmacology	E, C	1
Demonstrates knowledge of equipment used for central venous catheterisation including but not limited to: Seldinger technique, multi-lumen catheters, ultrasound systems, transducer systems	C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrates knowledge of the correct positioning of central venous catheters on the supine CXR. Knowledge of complications of CVC insertion	C, Mi, ACAT	1

Skills		
The trainee can set up the ultrasound machine, select appropriate depth and gain and apply a sterility sheath	D	1
The trainee safely and aseptically performs placement of CVC's using the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal Jugular approach • Subclavian approach • Femoral approach 	D, C	1
The trainee correctly interprets the post-procedure CXR, confirming correct positioning and excluding major complications	D, Mi, ACAT	1
Behaviour		
Obtains consent where possible	ACAT, C, Mi	(3,6,7)
Uses sedation and local anaesthesia appropriately	D	(3,6,7)
Observes local infection control procedures including ANTT and local "High Impact Intervention" central line "Care Bundle"	D, C	
Maintain safety of environment for patient and health workers including safe sharps disposal	ACAT, C, Mi	2
Adequately documents procedures including date labelling of peripheral cannulae and completion of departmental audit databases	D, Mi	
Demonstrates the ability to work in a team and succinctly present clinical details of the situation to senior doctor	ACAT, C, Mi	3
Demonstrates ability to consult with a senior, seek appropriate team support	ACAT, AA, C, Mi,	2

ICM Competency: Connects mechanical ventilator and selects initial settings

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>Lists the indications for mechanical ventilation including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Respiratory disease (differentiating Types 1 and 2) • Chest wall disease • Neuromuscular disease • Central nervous system impairment • Cardiovascular disease • Post-operative management 	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
<p>Demonstrates knowledge of the modes of mechanical ventilation including</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Volume controlled and pressure controlled ventilation • Timing windows and the use of SIMV • The use of pressure supported breaths • The rationale for the use of PEEP • Rationale and use of inverse ratio ventilation • The causes and detection of "auto-PEEP" 	C, Mi, ACAT, AA	1
<p>Demonstrates knowledge of a lung protective ventilator strategy including</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Volume and pressure limitation • The use of permissive hypercapnia and its side effects • Contraindications to lung protective ventilation 	C, Mi, ACAT, AA	1
Demonstrates knowledge of the "Ventilator Care Bundle"	C, Mi, ACAT, AA	1

Skills		
Sets up and performs circuit check and safety check of the relevant ventilator	D	1
Sets appropriate settings including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Peak inspiratory pressure or tidal volume • i:e ratio • PEEP 	D, C, ACAT	1
Behaviour		
Ensures patient safety throughout	C, Mi, ACAT	2, 4
Uses appropriate monitoring including pulse oximetry and capnography	C, Mi, ACAT	1
Communicates target values and parameters to other members of the team and ensures appropriate documentation	C, Mi, ACAT	1
Sets appropriate alarms	C, Mi, ACAT	1

ICM Competency: Describes Safe Use of Drugs to Facilitate Mechanical Ventilation

<p>The trainee will be able to describe the use of drugs to facilitate mechanical ventilation, the safe and appropriate use of sedative drugs, analgesics and paralytic agents, appropriate methods of administration and problems associated with use of such agents</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Demonstrate knowledge of drugs which can be used to induce anaesthesia and facilitate tracheal intubation	C, Mi	1
Demonstrate knowledge of drugs which can be used to sedate patients during mechanical ventilation, and the advantages and disadvantages of these drugs	C, Mi	1
Demonstrate an understanding of how using combinations of sedative agents may be preferable to use of single agents		
Outlines rationale for use of neuromuscular blocking drugs during mechanical ventilation and appropriate pharmacology	C, Mi	1
Demonstrate an understanding of the role of regular 'sedation interruptions' in the management of the critically ill patient	C, Mi	
Outline problems associated with the use of sedation to facilitate ventilation in the critically ill	C, Mi	
Skills		
The trainee will be able to demonstrate the safe handling of equipment used to deliver sedative agents used during mechanical ventilation, including appropriate use of syringe drivers	D	1
Demonstrate the ability to effectively use appropriate scoring systems to assess level of sedation	D, Mi	1
Practice safe prescribing of all agents used to facilitate mechanical ventilation	D, C, Mi	1

Behaviour		
Demonstrate the ability to communicate the sedation requirements of a patient to the critical care team	C, Mi, ACAT	1
Demonstrate the ability to work in a team and succinctly present clinical details of the situation to a senior doctor	C, Mi, ACAT	3
Demonstrate ability to consult with a senior, seek appropriate team support	C, Mi, ACAT, AA	2

ICM Competency: Describes Principles of Monitoring Respiratory Function

The trainee will describe methods used to monitor respiratory function		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>Demonstrate an ability to perform an effective evaluation of respiratory function in the critically ill patient, including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Clinical evaluation of the respiratory system ▪ Use of respiratory parameters monitored by artificial ventilators, including airway pressure, tidal volumes, minute ventilation, respiratory rates and spirometry 	C, D, Mi	1
Skills		
Perform immediate (physical) assessment of the respiratory system	ACAT, D, C, Mi	1
Be able to order and interpret and act on investigations appropriately, including but not limited to:	C, Mi	1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ CXR ▪ CT scans ▪ USS 		
Demonstrate ability to interpret capnograph waveforms and pressure volume loops during mechanical ventilation	D, Mi, C, ACAT, E	1
Behaviour		
Exhibit calm and methodical approach to assessing the critically ill patient	ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Adopt leadership role where appropriate	ACAT, AA, C, Mi	2
Involve senior and specialist (e.g. radiology) services promptly	ACAT, AA, C, Mi	2

ICM Competency: Describes the assessment of the patient with poor compliance during ventilatory support ('fighting the ventilator')

<p>The trainee will be able to describe the assessment of the patient showing poor compliance with mechanical ventilation, and an understanding of the steps which may be used to improve compliance</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>Demonstrate knowledge of conditions which may require ventilatory support, including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Infection ▪ Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome (ARDS) ▪ Cardiac failure ▪ Obstructive airways disease (acute and chronic) 	C, Mi	1
<p>Demonstrate knowledge of the different requirements and modes of respiratory support, including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Continuous mandatory ventilation / assist control ventilation ▪ Intermittent mandatory ventilation ▪ Pressure support ventilation ▪ PEEP/CPAP 	C, Mi	1
<p>Be able to describe the possible causes of poor compliance with respiratory support, including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Airway obstruction or other mechanical problems ▪ Altered clinical condition ▪ Altered sedation requirements ▪ Selection of inappropriate mode of ventilatory support 	C, Mi, D	1

Be aware of the role drugs and combinations of drugs in the facilitation of mechanical ventilation, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sedative agents • Drugs with respiratory depressant effects • Drugs with neuromuscular blocking actions 	C, Mi	1
Demonstration of understanding of the need for prompt and appropriate action to prevent hypoxia and respiratory distress when faced with the patient who is not compliant with ventilation, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Increasing inspired oxygen fraction ▪ Use of manual ventilation techniques when required 	C, Mi	1
Skills		
Be able to demonstrate appropriate rapid assessment of the patient who is non-compliant with ventilation, and to institute appropriate life-saving measures until help arrives, including increasing the inspired oxygen settings	D, Mi	1
Demonstrate the ability to effectively decide when manual ventilation techniques should be used until experienced help arrives	D, Mi	1
Demonstrate the ability to order appropriate tests and investigations, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Chest radiography ▪ Arterial blood gas analysis 	D, ACAT, C, Mi	1
Behaviour		
Maintain safety of environment for patient and health workers	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Demonstrate the ability to work in a team and succinctly present clinical details of the situation to a senior doctor	ACAT, C, Mi	2
Demonstrate ability to consult with a senior, seek appropriate team support	ACAT, C, Mi	3

ICM Competency: Prescribes safe use of vasoactive drugs and electrolytes

<p>The trainee will understand the use of electrolyte-containing solutions and vasopressors in the critically ill patient, and be able to prescribe such agents safely</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>List physiological electrolyte requirements in health and in the critically ill patient, and list common causes of electrolyte disturbances in the critically ill, including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Altered cardiovascular, respiratory and renal function ▪ Altered metabolic processes ▪ Iatrogenic causes of electrolyte imbalance 	C, Mi	1
<p>Demonstrate knowledge of commonly available electrolyte solutions, and the advantages and disadvantages of using such solutions</p>	ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
<p>Demonstrate knowledge of the use of potassium containing solutions, including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinical situations where such solutions may be required • Problems associated with the use of K⁺ solutions • Precautions and safety measures required • Appropriate monitoring and assessment during administration 	ACAT, C, Mi	1
<p>Demonstrate knowledge of pharmacology of commonly used vasoactive agents</p>	Mi, C, ACAT, E	1

Demonstrate knowledge of the use of vasopressors, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Clinical situations when vasopressor agents may be used ▪ Problems associated with the use of vasopressors ▪ Appropriate levels of monitoring and assessment during the administration of vasopressors ▪ Venous access required for the safe administration of vasopressors 	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Perform safe prescription of electrolyte solutions and vasoactive agents	ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Arrange monitoring of relevant indices	ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Order, interpret and act on initial investigations	ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Behaviour		
Exhibit a calm and methodical approach to the critically ill patient	ACAT, AA, C, Mi	3
Adopt leadership role where appropriate	ACAT, AA, C, ACAT	2,4
Involve senior and specialist services appropriately	ACAT, AA, C, Mi	2, 3

ICM Competency: Delivers a fluid challenge safely to an acutely unwell patient

<p>The trainee will demonstrate an understanding of the need to assess the fluid status of an acutely unwell patient, the ability to do perform this assessment using clinical and other means, and to safely administer an appropriate fluid bolus to such a patient</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Demonstrates an understanding of the need to assess the fluid status of the acutely unwell patient, when such assessment is necessary, and the need for reassessment and additional monitoring	C, Mi	1
Lists methods available to assess fluid status of the acutely unwell patient, including but not limited to clinical assessment and use of monitoring devices (for example, central venous pressure and saturation, oesophageal Doppler)	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Outlines advantages and disadvantages of the different fluids which can be used for administration during the management of the acutely unwell patient, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Crystalloid solutions ▪ Colloids ▪ Blood products 	ACAT, Mi, C	1
Skills		
Appropriately assesses and establishes the need for a fluid bolus in an acutely unwell patient	ACAT, Mi, C, D	1
Selects appropriate fluid and prescribes appropriate volumes during administration of a fluid bolus	ACAT, C, Mi	1
Effectively assesses the response to a fluid bolus, and makes appropriate clinical decisions based on this response	ACAT, Mi, C, D	1
Completes adequate documentation of fluids prescribed and documents the response to any fluid challenge administered	ACAT, C, Mi	1

Behaviour		
Demonstrate the ability to communicate effectively with the patient and other staff when delivering a fluid bolus	ACAT, C, Mi	3
Demonstrates the ability to effectively communicate the procedure with nursing and other staff	ACAT, C, Mi	2,4
Involves senior and specialist services appropriately.	ACAT, C, Mi	2,3

ICM Competency: Describes actions required for accidental displacement of tracheal tube or tracheostomy

<p>The trainee will describe or demonstrate their approach to the management of a displaced endotracheal or tracheostomy tube</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
To demonstrate an understanding of the need for immediate assessment of the patient with a suspected airway problem	C, Mi	1
<p>Outlines immediate airway management appropriate to the patient's needs, including but not limited to:</p> <p>Simple airway manoeuvres</p> <p>Use of airway adjuncts</p> <p>Delivery of 'high-flow' oxygen using appropriate devices</p> <p>Re-establishing a definitive airway (re-intubation)</p> <p>Use of bag, valve mask ventilation</p>	ACAT, C, Mi	1
<p>Lists the drugs which may be required to re-establish endotracheal intubation, including but not limited to:</p> <p>Sedative agents</p> <p>Analgesic agents</p> <p>Neuromuscular blocking agents</p>	ACAT, C, Mi	1
<p>To demonstrate an understanding of the need for continued or additional monitoring, including but not limited to:</p> <p>Pulse oximetry</p> <p>Capnography</p>	ACAT, C, Mi	1

Skills		
Performs an effective, organised and airway assessment, including but not limited to: Use of simple airway manoeuvres to restore a patent airway Use of airway adjuncts to restore a patent airway Selection of appropriate oxygen delivery devices Use of bag, valve mask ventilation The need for rapid assessment of circulatory status Appropriate use of crystalloid or other fluids for volume resuscitation where required	ACAT, C, Mi, D	1
Behaviour		
Demonstrate the ability to lead a full, prompt assessment of a patient with a compromised airway	ACAT, C, Mi	3
Demonstrates the ability to communicate effectively with both the patient and their relatives	ACAT, C, Mi	2
Demonstrates the ability to effectively communicate with nursing and other staff	ACAT, C, Mi	2,4
Involves senior and specialist services appropriately	ACAT, C, Mi	2,3

3.3.6 Additional Adult Acute Presentations CT3

C3AP1a Major trauma - Chest Injuries

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with major trauma and to identify and treat the life-threatening presentations, to produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan. The trainee builds on previous training with more detailed knowledge, skills and behaviours</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the patho-physiology of cardiothoracic injury	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to identify life-threatening chest trauma i.e. tension pneumothorax, open pneumothorax, flail chest massive haemothorax, and cardiac tamponade	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to identify those patients with potential aortic injury, diaphragmatic rupture, pulmonary contusion, myocardial contusion, oesophageal rupture, tracheo-bronchial injury, rib and sternal fractures	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the associated plain radiology and CT appearances of these injuries	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to undertake systematic approach and identify these conditions	Mi,C,E, D, L	1
Be able to undertake needle thoracocentesis, chest drain insertion and pericardiocentesis	Mi,C,E, D, L	1
Be able to detect the deteriorating patient	Mi,C,E, D, L	1
Behaviour		
Be meticulous in assessment and undertake repeated assessment	Mi, C	1,2,3,4
Know when to refer to cardiothoracic surgery	Mi, C	1, 2, 3, 4

C3AP1b Major trauma - Abdominal trauma

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with major trauma and to identify and treat the life-threatening presentations, to produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan. The trainee builds on previous training with more detailed knowledge, skills and behaviours

Abdominal injuries - to be able to identify those patients who have sustained significant abdominal trauma by history, examination and appropriate investigation

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the different presentations of blunt and penetrating abdominal trauma and the structures that may be damaged, Specifically blunt splenic, hepatic, renal, pancreatic trauma, hollow viscus injury, urethral/bladder and testicular trauma	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the indications for FAST scanning, CT, and immediate laparotomy	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to assess and repeatedly reassess the traumatic abdomen	Mi, C, D, L	1
Recognise the influence of injuries elsewhere on abdominal assessment	Mi, C, D, L	1
Be able to pass a urinary catheter and gastric tube safely	Mi, C, D, L	1
Behaviour		
Communicate effectively with the surgical team in a timely fashion	Mi, C	1, 2, 3, 4

C3AP1c Major trauma - Spine

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with major trauma and to identify and treat the life-threatening presentations, to produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan. The trainee builds on previous training with more detailed knowledge, skills and behaviour

Spinal injury - recognise those patients who have suffered a spinal cord, peripheral nerve or plexus injury by appropriate history examination and investigation

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the patho-physiology of the different mechanisms of spinal trauma	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know how to interpret imaging for the whole length of the spine, including plain films, CT and MRI	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know how to care for the spinal-injured patient	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to examine a patient with possible spinal injury	Mi, C, D, L	1
Be able to immobilise a patient with spinal injury	Mi, C, D, L	1
Be able to log roll and transfer a patient	Mi, C, D, L	1
Behaviour		
Communicate effectively with the neurosurgical or orthopaedic team in a timely fashion	Mi, C	1,2

C3AP1d Major trauma - Maxillofacial

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with major trauma and to identify and treat the life-threatening presentations, to produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan. The trainee builds on previous training with more detailed knowledge, skills and behaviours

Maxillofacial trauma - to identify those patients and characterise their injuries, including eye trauma

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the anatomy of the facial structures	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know when underlying structures may be at risk from facial lacerations-specifically parotid duct, facial nerve and lacrimal duct	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to identify and initially manage nasal, Le Fort, mandibular, orbital and zygomatic fractures and TMJ dislocation. Be able to identify and initially manage dental fractures, tooth avulsion	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to recognise hyphaema, lens dislocation, orbital floor fractures, penetrating injuries of the eye and eyelid lacerations	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to systematically assess the facial structures and recognise when the airway is threatened	Mi, C, D	1
Be able to initiate management of torrential nasopharyngeal bleeding by the use of Foley catheters and reduction of mid-face fractures	Mi, C, D	1
Behaviour		
Know when to refer to maxillofacial specialists in a timely fashion	Mi, C	2

C3AP1e Major trauma - Burns

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with major trauma and to identify and treat the life-threatening presentations, to produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan. The trainee builds on previous training with more detailed knowledge, skills and behaviours

Burns - to be able to evaluate the patient with burns, commence resuscitation, relieve pain and refer appropriately

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Be able to understand the patho-physiology of burns	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
To be able to assess the size and depth of burn and calculate the fluid requirements	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
To recognise the risks to the upper and lower airway from heat and inhalation injury	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
To recognise the importance of burns in special areas (face, joints, perineum)	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
To know the indications for referral to burns/specialist centres	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Recognise the burns patient who has an airway at risk and needs early intubation	Mi, C	1
To relieve pain effectively and promptly	Mi, C, D	1
To be able to undertake escharotomy of the chest and limbs when needed	Mi, C, D	1
To be able to manage minor burns	Mi, C, D	1
Behaviour		
To identify those patients that need referral to a specialist centre	Mi, C	2

C3AP2a Traumatic limb and joint injuries - Lower limb

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with a traumatic limb or joint injury, to produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Fractures of the neck of femur, femur, supra-condylar, tibia and fibula, tibial plateau, ankle, calcaneal, metatarsal and phalanges	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Dislocation - hip including prosthetic , patella	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Musculotendinous injuries: gastrocnemius tears, quadriceps and patellar tendon rupture, meniscal and ligamentous injury to knee and ankle, Achilles tendon rupture	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Vascular: compartment syndrome	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Know how to prescribe safely for traumatic limb pain	C, D	1
Be able to demonstrate assessment of limb function	Mi, C, D	1
Detect neurological and vascular compromise	Mi, C, D	1
Demonstrate common techniques for joint and fracture reduction, specifically reduction of dislocated ankle	Mi, C, D	1
Be able to splint and plaster injured limbs safely	Mi, C, D	1
Behaviour		
Know when to seek senior advice in the management of limb and joint trauma	Mi, C	1, 2
Ensure appropriate follow-up, including physiotherapy	Mi, C	1, 2

C3AP2b Traumatic limb and joint injuries - Upper limb

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with a traumatic limb or joint injury, to produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>Be able to recognise, including plain radiology appearances, and initiate treatment for fracture of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ clavicle ▪ humerus ▪ radius and ulnar ▪ supracondylar ▪ radial head ▪ olecranon ▪ distal radius and ulna ▪ scaphoid ▪ metacarpals ▪ phalanges 	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
<p>Dislocations of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ AC joint ▪ shoulder ▪ elbow ▪ Pulled elbow ▪ lunate and perilunate ▪ finger 	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Musculotendinous injuries: rotator cuff, biceps, tendon injuries of the hand	E, Mi, C. ACAT	1
Infection - paronychia, pulp space, flexor sheath	E, Mi, C, ACAT	

Skills		
Be able to examine each joint	E, Mi, C, D	1
Be able to demonstrate assessment of limb function, detect neurological and vascular compromise	E, Mi, C, D	1
Be able to demonstrate the common techniques for joint and fracture reduction, specifically reduction of dislocated shoulder, reduction of Colles' fracture	E, Mi, C, D	1
Be able to splint and plaster injured limbs safely	E, Mi, C, D	
Behaviour		
Know when to seek senior advice in the management of limb and joint trauma	Mi, C	2
Ensure appropriate follow-up including physiotherapy	Mi, C	1

C3AP3 ABGs -Interpretation of abnormal blood gas results in the Emergency Department

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the blood gas results of critically ill patients in the resuscitation room, identifying the abnormalities and producing a valid differential diagnosis</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Be able to interpret blood gas results establishing if acidotic, alkalotic, and the underlying metabolic / respiratory disturbance	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Produce a differential diagnosis for each disturbance	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the causes of acidosis with both normal and raised anion gap	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand the significance of lactic acidosis in the critically ill patient	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to interpret blood gases to assess effectiveness of ventilation	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to place an arterial line	D	1
To be able to take an arterial blood gas from an arterial line aseptically	D	1
Behaviour		
Establish the abnormality, suggest treatment and ensure repeat blood gas taken to assess response	Mi, C	2

C3AP4 Abnormal blood glucose

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with hypo and hyperglycaemia, correct and establish underlying cause. Produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know in detail the presentation and management of diabetic ketoacidosis, hyperosmolar non-ketotic coma and hypoglycaemia	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Be able to investigate for and identify precipitating causes	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	
Skills		
Administers intravenous glucose and glucagon safely and rapidly to reverse hypoglycaemia	Mi, C, D	1
Prescribes intravenous fluids, insulin and potassium safely for the hyperglycaemic patient	Mi, C	1
Identifies those patients that will need critical care	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Ensures repeated assessment	Mi, C	1
Liaises with critical care specialists in a timely and effective way	Mi, C	1,2,3,4

C3AP5 Dysuria

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with dysuria and produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Be able to diagnose urinary tract infections including the correct interpretation of urinary tests, select appropriate antibiotics and identify those patients who need further investigation e.g. male with UTI	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
To be able to establish the underlying cause and search for the complications of urinary tract infections e.g. pyelonephritis	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Skills		
Be able to take a history and conduct an examination sensitively	Mi, C	1
Ensure appropriate tests undertaken and treatment started.	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Ensure follow-up of all patients	Mi, C	2

C3AP6 Emergency airway care (CT3 and covers HST)

Airway care is a key skill in daily use for all Emergency Physicians. Trainees will build upon and regularly revisit the competences acquired during the first two years of the ACCS programme. They will become more experienced in the identification of patients who need intubation and predicting those with a difficult airway. They will become more knowledgeable of the impact of life-threatening conditions on rapid sequence induction techniques. Always working closely with a competent airway expert, trainees play an increasing role within the airway team.

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with emergency airway problems, and be able to provide a patent airway working within an airway team		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Be able to identify those patients who need intubation	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Be able to identify the potentially difficult airway	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Knows the pharmacology of induction agents and paralysing agents used in the resuscitation room	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Skills		
Can initiate monitoring and preparation for RSI	Mi, C, D	1
Can intubate and use LMA	Mi, C, D, S	1
Knows the failed airway drill including LMA needle and surgical cricothyroidotomy	Mi, C, D, S	1
Knows how to maintain sedation and paralysis post intubation	Mi, C, D	1
Can use simple transport ventilators	Mi, C, D	1
Can recognise and anticipate the difficulties associated with RSI in the resuscitation room e.g. asthmatic	Mi, C	
Behaviour		
Building on ACCS training, becomes integral part of the airway team which always includes a senior competent airway practitioner	Mi, C	1,2
Maintains a log book of all airway interventions	Mi, C	1,2

C3AP7 NeedlesticK injury

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with a needlestick injury and be able to start appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Be able to identify those patients who need prophylactic treatment for HIV, hepatitis B and tetanus using departmental protocols	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Knows which tests should be undertaken from whom and when	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Skills		
Ensure prompt care	Mi, C	1
Behaviours		
Handle issues sensitively	Mi, C	1,2
Ensure appropriate follow-up	Mi, C	1,2

C3AP8 Testicular pain

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with acute testicular pain, produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know and be able to recognise the causes of scrotal pain including epididymo-orchitis, testicular torsion, trauma and tumour, synergistic gangrene	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Know appropriate investigations including ultrasound	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Know the treatments for these conditions	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Skills		
Identify and refer those patients with testicular torsion promptly	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Ensure appropriate and timely treatment	Mi, C	1,2

C3AP9 Urinary retention

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with urinary retention and produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the causes of acute urinary retention	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to relieve symptoms by passage of a urethral catheter	Mi, C, D, E	1
Be able to insert a supra-pubic catheter	Mi, C, D, E	1
Behaviour		
Identify those patients that need referral for admission	Mi, C	2

3.3.7 Paediatric Emergency Medicine

Major and Acute presentations CT3 and ST4-6.

Paediatric Emergency Medicine Curriculum

Children will be seen throughout the whole of the training programme from ACCS onwards. The focus on children in the third year of training inevitably leads to some arbitrary divisions of what should be known and by when. It is important that all paediatric encounters are used to their maximum educational potential regardless of when they occur. Some of the emergency presentations listed below are rare and may occur only once or twice throughout the whole training programme.

The PEM curriculum is built on an understanding of the preceding parts of the curriculum, which is assumed. Thus, for example the principles of wound management should already be known and are the same regardless of age.

Paediatrics continues throughout the whole of training and although it is indicated that additional areas should be covered in ST4-6, all the areas previously specified will be seen repeatedly and this provides the opportunity for the trainee to become more experienced and expert-dealing with cases of greater complexity and acuity, becoming better at leading and coordinating resuscitation and more skilled at practical procedures (spiral learning).

Inevitably in a symptom-based curriculum a particular condition may appear in many guises and it is not possible to list all the causes of a particular presentation. However, we have indicated the most important and often indicated the same condition under different presentations.

Emergency Physicians treating children need to:

- Be able to interact with children of different stages of development to elicit the history and undertake a careful, sensitive and flexible examination
- Be aware of the different developmental stages of children and their assessment
- Acquire the special skills needed for children – e.g. airway management, vascular access
- Know that the interpretation of tests is age dependant e.g. ECG, radiology, FBC
- Be aware that paediatric life-threatening emergencies are infrequent and therefore prior preparation is essential i.e. successful completion of APLS is needed
- Be able to prescribe safely for children
- Know that some of the presenting symptoms could be manifestations of non-accidental injury (NAI)
- Be able to identify those patients needing urgent specialist attention
- Have an understanding of which patients can be safely sent home and what follow-up they may need
- Know the immunisation schedules
- Know and respect the legal framework and ethical issues relating to children in the ED including consent and confidentiality

Curricular content

Below is a list of presenting complaints that the EM trainee will need to know how to assess and manage. These are divided into paediatric major presentations (PMP1-6), for which assessment will be mandatory and must be completed by the end of CT3. Mandatory assessment for the following paediatric acute presentations (PAPs) fever, abdominal pain, breathlessness, and pain, which is also required by the end of CT3.

Please refer to the assessment system in section 5.0 for detail on number and type of assessment.

Paediatric major presentations (PMPs)

PMP1 Anaphylaxis

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	Understand presentation and management of anaphylaxis in children		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills	Be able to institute appropriate management for anaphylaxis (APLS guideline) Know when to ask for help		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, D, L	1, 3

PMP2 Apnoea, stridor and airway obstruction

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Know the infective, allergic and obstructive causes of airway obstruction in children including epiglottitis and post-tonsillectomy bleeding</p> <p>Know the indications and contraindications for a surgical airway</p> <p>Know the age appropriate algorithms for obstructed airway including choking</p> <p>Know how to assess, establish and maintain a patent airway in a child</p>		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Skills	<p>Be able to recognise signs of airway obstruction</p> <p>Be able to perform the basic and advanced life support manoeuvres for the choking child</p> <p>Call for senior help when appropriate</p>	Be able to perform a surgical airway in children (Simulation for surgical airway)	D, E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L, S	1, 3

PMP3 Cardio-respiratory arrest

	CT3	ST 4-6	Assessment methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Understand the causes of cardiac arrest in children, recognising respiratory and circulatory failure are the commonest precipitants but including drowning, electrocution and hypothermia</p> <p>Understand the prognostic factors influencing the outcome of cardiac arrest in children</p> <p>Know the APLS/EPLS/NLS guidelines</p> <p>Understand the pharmacology, indications and contraindications, dose calculation and routes of administration of drugs used in resuscitation and in the stabilisation of children in cardiac arrest</p> <p>Know when to cease resuscitation</p> <p>Understand the appropriate management of sudden death in infancy and the local management guidelines for supporting the family</p>	<p>Be able to resuscitate the new born</p> <p>It is recommended that trainees know the content of and have successfully completed a neonatal life support course</p>	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Skills	<p>Be able to establish and maintain a patent airway using basic airway manoeuvres and adjuncts and ventilate using BVM</p> <p>Be able to intubate</p>	Be able to participate with the paediatrician in the management of sudden death in infancy understanding investigations, procedures and care	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi D, L	1, 3

	<p>Be able to lead a resuscitation team</p> <p>Be able to obtain peripheral venous, arterial and intra-osseous access</p> <p>Be able to institute re-warming techniques in the hypothermic patient</p>	<p>of the parents</p> <p>To be able to lead and coordinate a paediatric cardiac arrest (resuscitation)</p>		
--	--	--	--	--

PMP4 Major trauma in children

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Understand and apply the principles of ATLS/APLS to paediatric trauma management</p> <p>Head injury</p> <p>Understand the pathophysiology and clinical signs of severe head injury and when neurosurgical involvement is needed</p> <p>Understand the NICE guidelines</p> <p>Chest injury</p> <p>Know the likely chest injuries through the different age groups including pulmonary contusion and flail chest</p> <p>Abdominal injury</p> <p>Understand the common types of injury, their clinical detection and investigation</p> <p>Spinal injury</p> <p>Understand the mechanisms and risk of spinal injury in children</p> <p>Be aware of SCIWORA</p> <p>Understand the pathophysiology and signs of neurogenic shock</p>	<p>More complex presentations with greater instability and in young children.</p>	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1, 2

	<p>Burns</p> <p>Be able to calculate the % burn surface area for children and fluid requirements</p> <p>Recognise depth of burn, specific areas e.g. face and who needs specialist referral</p> <p>Recognise burns as presentation of possible NAI</p> <p>Pelvic fractures</p> <p>Understand the common fracture patterns</p> <p>Physical Abuse</p> <p>Understand how to recognise signs of physical abuse and how to proceed with local safeguarding children protocols</p>			
Skills	<p>To recognise those patients who need intubation</p> <p>Be able to assess the level of consciousness in a child using AVPU, GCS</p> <p>Be able to request appropriate imaging as per national guidelines</p> <p>Be able to initiate management of children with scalp wounds</p> <p>Be able to manage the anxious immobilised child</p>	<p>To be able to lead and coordinate a paediatric trauma resuscitation</p> <p>To be able to perform pericardiocentesis (by simulation)</p>	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi D, L, S	1, 3

	<p>Be able to examine the spine and apply the indications for being able to 'clear' the spine</p> <p>Be able to interpret paediatric spinal x-rays and their common abnormalities</p> <p>Be able to recognise possible patterns of NAI in burns injury and make appropriate referral</p> <p>Be able to splint the pelvis during the primary survey</p> <p>Be able to treat pneumo- and haemothoraces</p> <p>Be able to recognise the non-responder to fluid therapy and need for urgent surgical attendance</p>		
--	---	--	--

PMP5 The shocked child

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Be able to recognise the child in shock and formulate a differential diagnosis</p> <p>Understand the pathophysiology, classification and management of septic shock</p>	Become more expert in achieving diagnosis	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Skills	Be able to recognise and initiate treatment of the septic child as per national guidelines		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, D, L	1, 3

PMP6 The unconscious child

	CT3		ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Seizures including status epilepticus in children</p> <p>Know the differential diagnosis of seizures including febrile convulsions</p>	<p>Hypoglycaemia</p> <p>Understand the causes, presentations, complications, investigations and emergency treatment in the neonatal period and beyond</p>	<p>Diabetic ketoacidosis in children</p> <p>Understand local and national guidelines for the management of diabetic ketoacidosis including the principles of fluid management and insulin therapies</p>	<p>Become more expert in dealing with the unconscious child</p> <p>Understanding inborn error as a cause of hypoglycaemia and its initial investigation in the ED</p>	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi
Skills	<p>Be able to recognise and treat the life-threatening complications</p> <p>Be able to institute appropriate management for status epilepticus (e.g. APLS protocol)</p>	<p>Able to reverse hypoglycaemia</p>	<p>Be able to formulate a likely diagnosis and recognise features of the presentation and complications</p> <p>Be able to recognise the features of cerebral oedema and be able to provide emergency treatment</p> <p>Be able to perform appropriate investigations and act on the results</p>		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, D, LS

			Be able to prescribe fluid, electrolyte and insulin therapy according to local guidelines			
--	--	--	---	--	--	--

Paediatric Acute Presentations (PAPs)

PAP1 Abdominal pain

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Know and recognise the causes of abdominal pain in all age groups</p> <p>Scrotal pain - understand differential diagnosis, investigation and management including those requiring surgical referral</p>	<p>Recurrent abdominal pain - understand contributing factors</p> <p>Ensure appropriate follow-up</p> <p>Constipation - identify contributing factors, initiate treatment and ensure follow - up</p>	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills	Be able to examine and recognise the cause of acute abdominal pain		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L, D	1

PAP2 Accidental poisoning, poisoning and self-harm

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Identify the major types of ingestion by age</p> <p>Understand the specific signs and symptoms of poisoning with a range of toxic agents</p> <p>Be able to investigate</p> <p>Understand the role of antidotes and charcoal</p> <p>Be able to access poisons information</p> <p>Understand the pharmacology and treatment of common poisonings</p> <p>Be aware of OD as expression of self-harm</p>	How to manage the adolescent refusing treatment for a life-threatening overdose	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills	<p>Self-harm in children and adolescents</p> <p>Recognise this as an expression of distress, acute or long-term</p> <p>Recognise self-harm as indicating serious emotional distress</p> <p>Refer to the Child and Adolescent Mental Health Service team</p>		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1, 2, 3, 4

PAP3 Acute life-threatening event (ALTE)

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Know when an infant may be seriously ill, exhibits apnoea, colour change, change in muscle tone, choking or gagging</p> <p>Know the common causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Central apnoea Obstructive apnoea GO Reflux Arrhythmias and myocarditis Breath holding Near SIDs Toxins 		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L,	1
Skills	<p>Be able to take full history and examination and initiate appropriate tests</p> <p>Arrange admission</p>		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1, 3

PAP4 Blood disorders

	CT3		ST4-6		Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Sickle cell anaemia</p> <p>Anaemia</p> <p>Understand the common presentations and complications of sickle cell crises</p> <p>Provide emergency management as well as appropriate pain control and fluid balance</p> <p>Understand the presentation and causes of anaemia and ensure appropriate referral</p>	<p>Purpura and bruising in children</p> <p>Understand the causes of purpura</p> <p>Be able to recognise features in the presentation which suggest serious pathology including meningo-coccaemia and leukaemia</p>	<p>Leukaemia/ lymphoma in children</p> <p>Understand the presentations</p>	<p>Immunocompromised</p> <p>Understand and recognise life-threatening complications and treatment</p> <p>Common sites of infection and causative organisms</p>	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills	Be able to prescribe fluids and analgesia safely	<p>Be able to manage life-threatening causes of purpura</p> <p>Be able to diagnose, organise, follow-up and explain Henoch Schönlein purpura</p>	Be able to recognise and ensure referral	Be able to manage the febrile neutropenic patient	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1, 3

		idiopathic thrombo-cytopenia Be able to recognise patterns suggestive of NAI and organise care				
--	--	---	--	--	--	--

PAP5 Breathing difficulties - recognise the critically ill and those who will need intubation and ventilation

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Asthma in children</p> <p>Understand and apply the BTS guidelines for the management of asthma</p> <p>Understand the indications, contraindications and pharmacology of the therapies available</p> <p>Understand indications for intubation in severe asthma and the drugs used</p> <p>Bronchiolitis</p> <p>Understand the principles of management</p> <p>Pneumonia in children</p> <p>Understand the principles of management of community acquired pneumonia</p> <p>Pertussis</p> <p>Understand the age dependant presentations and indications for admission</p> <p>Initiate appropriate treatment of patient and contacts</p> <p>Cardiac causes</p> <p>Heart failure and dysrhythmias</p>		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1, 2
Skills	<p>Recognise life-threatening asthma, and who may need intubation and ventilation</p> <p>Be able to provide BVM</p> <p>Prescribing skills</p>		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L review of drug charts	1, 3

PAP6 Concerning presentations

	CT3			ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	Physical abuse Understand the signs of physical abuse Understand the signs of common injury or illness that may mimic physical abuse Understand the common fractures seen in physical abuse	Sexual abuse Understand the ways in which children might reveal sexual abuse Understand and recognise the signs and symptoms of sexual abuse Understand the importance of seeking help from experienced colleagues in the assessment of children where NAI might be an issue	Neglect Understand the ways in which children may present with neglect		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1, 2, 3
Skills	Be able to recognise patterns of injury or illness which might suggest NAI Be able to initiate safeguarding children procedures as per local policy	Be able to institute appropriate safeguarding children procedures if sexual abuse suspected	Be able to refer appropriately		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1, 3

Knowledge	<p>Apnoeic episodes as an infant and a presentation of NAI/factitious or induced injury</p> <p>Be aware of this as a possible presentation of imposed airway obstruction and know the indicators that this may be the case</p> <p>Understand the life-threatening nature of imposed airway obstruction</p>	<p>Best Practice</p> <p>Know the relevant national documents which underpin the safeguarding children policy in the emergency setting</p>	<p>Legal framework</p> <p>Understands consent, capacity to take decisions, and confidentiality in relation to children, and is aware of the issues of parental responsibility</p>		<p>E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L,</p>	1, 2,
Skills	Refer to an experienced colleague for help	Ability to translate recommendations into appropriate actions on a case by case basis and follow local guidelines	Can engage children appropriately in their own decisions and protects the best interests of the child at all times		<p>E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L,</p>	1, 3

Knowledge	Safeguarding children and welfare systems outside of hospitals To have a basic understanding of the roles of other systems in protecting children, e.g. Social Services, the Child Protection Plan, Police Child Protection and Domestic Violence Units, SureStart, Childline, Health Visitors, School Nurses, Area safeguarding children Committee, Community Paediatricians	Categorisation of safeguarding children and welfare issues Understand the types of issues and terminology to describe these issues, e.g. physical/sexual/emotional and neglect or induced illness (FII), looked-after children, children with special needs or learning difficulties	Ability to identify children in need Know the range of conditions presenting as a symptom of NAI or psychological distress, e.g. deliberate self harm, aggression or risk-taking behaviour, recurrent abdominal pain, headaches or faints, recurrent attendances in young children		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1, 2
Skills	To respect the roles of these other agencies and use them appropriately To be aware of local agencies available, including the voluntary sector (e.g. drug and alcohol support)	Accurately identify such problems in children at risk and be able to convey concerns to others	Reliably picks up clues which should give rise to concern Refers concerns on in all cases		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1, 2, 3

Knowledge	Documentation of concerns Knows national guidance on how much documentation is required	Infants at risk Know which infants are most at risk	Toddlers Have a basic understanding of common problems e.g. toddler tantrums, food refusal		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1, 2
Skills	Reliably documents concerns, conversations with other professionals, and detailed descriptions of history or examination findings as appropriate.	Can identify such infants in the emergency setting, e.g. excessive crying, infants with fractures, social circumstances which increase risk	Refers problems back to the primary care team appropriately		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1, 3
Knowledge	Schooling To have an awareness of the effect of bullying, truancy, and work pressure upon children				E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills	Reports concerns to the school or school nurse, and involves parents where appropriate				E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L APLS/EPLS,	1, 3

PAP7 Dehydration secondary to diarrhoea and vomiting

	ST3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Know the aetiology, pathophysiology and presentation of dehydration</p> <p>Be able to recognise the life-threatening complications of dehydration</p>	<p>Pyloric stenosis</p> <p>Understanding of the presentation, investigation and treatment of life-threatening electrolyte disturbances</p>	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L,	1
Skills	Be able to calculate and prescribe fluid replacement, maintenance fluids and replacement for ongoing losses as per APLS		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1, 2

PAP8 Dental problems

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge		Able to recognise a dental abscess	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills		Be able to replace an avulsed permanent tooth	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1

PAP9 ENT

	CT3			ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Traumatic ear conditions in children</p> <p>Be aware of the possibility of NAI in cases of ear trauma</p>	<p>Earache or discharge in children</p> <p>Understand the presentation of otitis media and glue ear and their association with hearing loss in children</p>	<p>Painful noses</p> <p>Identify FBs</p> <p>Identify fractured nose, septal haematoma</p>		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills	<p>Be able to remove foreign bodies in the ear canal or pinna</p> <p>Be able to recognise a haematoma requiring surgical drainage</p>	<p>Be able to perform otoscopy correctly</p> <p>Be able to identify otitis externa and otitis media and treat them appropriately</p>	<p>Recognise that language delay or attention deficit requires onward referral</p>		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1, 3

PAP10 Fever in all age groups

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Be able to take a comprehensive history and examination of a feverish child. Know of national guidelines for the management of fever in children</p> <p>To identify possible causes</p> <p>Urinary tract infections</p> <p>Understand the presentation aetiology and management of UTI in the acute setting for different age groups</p> <p>Understand the range and accuracy of the different methods of urine collection</p> <p>Be able to interpret microbiological findings and institute appropriate treatment</p> <p>Understand need for and types of further investigation</p> <p>Meningitis/encephalitis</p> <p>Understand the bacterial and viral aetiologies for all age groups and the appropriate antimicrobial/antiviral treatment</p> <p>Be able to recognise and institute treatment for life-threatening complications including raised intracranial pressure</p>	<p>Becoming more expertise with presentations</p> <p>Knowing which children can be safely sent home</p>	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1

	<p>Understand and recognise the presentation, signs and management of Kawasaki disease</p> <p>When no focus found</p> <p>Understand the implications for the different age groups</p>			
Skills	<p>Prescribing skills for antipyretics and antibiotics</p> <p>Be able to collect blood cultures, perform SPA and LP</p> <p>Knowing when to admit and ask for help</p>		<p>E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, D, L</p>	1, 2, 3

PAP11 Floppy child

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	Understand the differential diagnosis of presentation of a child who is floppy		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills	Being able to recognise and treat life-threatening conditions		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1

PAP12 Gastro-intestinal bleeding

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	Understand the causes of upper and lower GI bleeding, recognising life-threatening causes including intussusception		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills	Be able to stabilize the hemodynamically compromised patient including use of intraosseous and central access Be able to identify appropriately the need for investigations including endoscopy, blood transfusion and surgical referral		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L, D	1, 3

PAP13 Headache

	CT3		ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	Meningitis/encephalitis in children Understand the bacterial and viral aetiologies for all age groups and the appropriate antimicrobial / antiviral treatment	Headaches in children Know the causes and differential diagnosis in children	Blocked shunt in children Understand the presentation, complications and management of children with blocked shunts	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills	Be able to recognise and institute treatment for life-threatening complications, including raised intracranial pressure	Initiate investigation and management	Be able to tap a blocked shunt in a child with signs of impending herniation	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1

PAP14 Neonatal presentations

	CT3	ST4-6			Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Delivery and resuscitation of the newborn</p> <p>To have the knowledge and skills to be able to assess and manage neonates presenting to the ED. Be able to formulate a differential diagnosis for a variety of common presenting symptoms. Be able to lead a resuscitation team as per APLS / EPLS / NLS guidelines</p> <p>To understand the pathophysiological processes leading to neonatal cardio-pulmonary instability, including the role of thermoregulation. Be able to identify neonates requiring admission, midwife or health visitor input and</p>	<p>Neonatal sepsis</p> <p>Know symptoms and signs of sepsis in children e.g. hypothermia, apnoea</p> <p>Understand the importance of timely treatment and the range of treatments for likely pathogens</p>	<p>Cyanotic/non-cyanotic congenital heart disease</p> <p>Importance and relevance of duct dependant heart disease</p>	<p>Jaundice</p> <p>Understand the causes and investigation of neonatal jaundice</p>	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1

	identify mothers requiring additional support. Recognise the healthy neonate.					
Skills	Delivery and resuscitation skills	Undertake resuscitation and appropriate investigations	Be able to identify those neonates requiring urgent specialist opinion	Recognise jaundice and liaise with specialist	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L, D	1, 3

PAP15 O&G

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge		<p>Ectopic pregnancy</p> <p>Sexually transmitted disease</p> <p>Same competences as in adults</p> <p>Understand need for specialist help</p> <p>Understand when referral to safeguarding children services appropriate</p> <p>Understand forensic aspects of child sexual abuse and rape</p>	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1, 3
Skills		<p>Be able to recognise shock and peritonitis in the young female</p> <p>Be able to manage life-threatening complications of ectopic pregnancy</p> <p>management of hemorrhagic shock</p> <p>Recognise the value of and be able to interpret the findings of ancillary studies in patients with ectopic pregnancies</p>	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L, D	1

PAP16 Ophthalmology

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	Red eyes including Conjunctivitis Chemical eye injury Orbital cellulitis		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills	Be able to test for visual acuity Be able to use a slit lamp Be able to remove a corneal FB Know what conditions need referral to ophthalmology		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L, D	1, 3

PAP17 Pain in children

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Know how to assess pain in children</p> <p>Know the range of options to relieve pain – non-pharmacological and pharmacological - agents, routes of administration, dosage</p> <p>Know how to select best option. Know the safe doses, side effects and toxicity of different agents</p> <p>Know how to safely sedate using ketamine including use of sedation check lists, management of complications including laryngospasm and discharge instructions</p>	Become more expert in the use of all analgesics in children especially ketamine	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills	Be able to prescribe and safely deliver nasal diamorphine, intravenous opiates, local anaesthetic blocks, oral analgesics and entonox		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L, D	1, 3

PAP18 Painful limbs – atraumatic

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Be aware of rheumatological, infectious, malignant and non-accidental causes of musculoskeletal presentations</p> <p>Limping child</p> <p>Be able to examine gait, posture and hip joints of all age groups</p> <p>Understand the differential diagnosis of limp</p> <p>Septic arthritis</p> <p>Be able to suspect this in different age groups</p>	Non-traumatic back pain	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills	<p>Be able order the correct blood tests</p> <p>Be able to order the correct imaging</p> <p>Know when to refer for specialist opinion</p>		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1,3

PAP19 Painful limbs- traumatic

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Understand the likely types of soft tissue and bony injuries for each age group</p> <p>Be able to judge if these relate appropriately to the stated mechanism of injury</p> <p>Be aware of rheumatological, infectious, malignant and non-accidental causes of musculoskeletal presentations</p> <p>Be able to examine a child in a way which localises the injury</p> <p>Understand the Salter-Harris classification of epiphyseal injuries</p> <p>Understand the likely time-frame for recovery in children</p> <p>Know the common fractures and injuries, specifically:</p> <p>Hand injuries including nail bed injuries</p> <p>Distal radius and scaphoid fractures</p> <p>Dislocated shoulder</p>		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1

	<p>Supracondylar fracture of the elbow and be able to identify those with neurovascular problems</p> <p>Pulled elbow - be able to reduce</p> <p>Forearm fracture dislocations</p> <p>Fractured femur and be able to perform femoral nerve block and splintage</p> <p>Toddler's fracture</p> <p>Compartment syndrome</p> <p>Patellar dislocation</p> <p>Amputation and preservation of tissue</p>			
	<p>Be able to examine the joints</p> <p>Be able to check for neurovascular compromise</p> <p>Be able to reduce a dislocation</p> <p>Be able to recognise which fractures need an orthopaedic opinion and those that cannot be treated in the ED</p>	<p>Be familiar with procedural sedation in a child</p>	<p>E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L</p>	<p>1, 3</p>

PAP20 Rashes in children

	CT3		ST4 -6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domain s
Knowledge	<p>Life-threatening dermatological emergencies e.g. toxic epidermal necrolysis, erythroderma, Stevens-Johnson Syndrome, Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome</p> <p>Understand the features and management of life-threatening emergencies</p>	<p>Eczema and seborrheic dermatitis</p> <p>Understand the common treatments for eczema and reasons for treatment failure</p>	<p>Bites and infestations</p> <p>Understand the aetiology by age and the pathophysiology of bites and infestations</p> <p>Understand and recognise the signs and symptoms of bites and infestations</p>		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L
Skills	<p>Be able to assess and start treatment promptly</p> <p>Be able to recognise when to obtain other specialist opinions e.g. from dermatology or ophthalmology specialists</p>	<p>Be able to manage eczema and seborrheic dermatitis</p> <p>Be able to advise patients and families about disease process and treatment</p>	<p>Be able to manage children with acute bites and infestations, including recognition of signs and symptoms of life- and limb-threatening complications</p>		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L

PAP21 Sore throat

	CT3	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Acute throat infections in children</p> <p>Be aware of life-threatening airway obstruction in epiglottitis, and how to avoid it</p> <p>Be able to identify quinsy</p> <p>Be able to manage or refer for FBs in the throat</p>		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1
Skills	Recognise the potentially life-threatening nature of post-tonsillectomy bleeding		E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi, L	1

3.3.8 HST Major and Acute Presentations (HAPs) ST4-6

Trainees in ST4-6 will revisit the knowledge skills and behaviours of all those conditions already described for CT1-3 and become more expert in their diagnosis and management. Trainees will have:

1. Increasing realisation of the range of presentations, the impact of co-morbidities and age.
2. Increasing appreciation of atypical presentations especially in the elderly and immuno-compromised.
3. Recognition of apparent benign presentations that indicate possible serious pathology e.g. syncope, falls.

Trainees will be able to look after sicker patients with increasing confidence, using investigations more selectively and with more accurate interpretation. Trainees will develop more detailed differential diagnoses focusing on the life-threatening as well as the most probable diagnosis. Trainees will supervise others, being supportive but also able to detect when greater input is needed by them to ensure the safe care of the patient.

There is additional curricular content for the major presentations 1-4 plus additional and new content acute presentations.

HST Major Presentation (HMP)

HMP1 Anaphylaxis

The trainee will be able to identify patients with anaphylactic shock, assess their clinical state, produce a list of appropriate differential diagnoses, initiate immediate resuscitation and manage and organise further investigations		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Recognises the common causes of anaphylaxis from drugs and fluids prescribed in the ED - e.g. n acetyl cysteine, gelofusin.	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recognises the modifying effect of medication on the presentation and response to therapies	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Recognises that patients should be monitored and looks for the rebound phenomenon	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Ensures patient instructed in the use of the epipen and follow-up by allergy specialist	Mi, C	2

HMP2 Cardio-respiratory arrest

<p>The trainee will have competence in the assessment and resuscitation of the patient who has suffered a cardio-respiratory arrest</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Demonstrates increasing knowledge of the causes and management of cardiac arrest Become increasingly familiar with rarer causes of cardiac arrest e.g. hypothermia, drug-induced, drowning, asthma	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Specifically knows the management of the pregnant patient- positioning and role of peri-mortem c-section	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Can lead and manage a cardiac arrest team	Mi, C, D, L	1
Is able to make sensible end-of-life decisions		
Works effectively with others (both pre-hospital and in hospital) to ensure the ongoing care of survivors - with critical care	Mi, C, D	1
Can manage the airway, ventilation, sedation and paralysis of patients with return of spontaneous circulation	Mi, C, D	1
Can approach the issue of organ donation sensitively	Mi, C, D	1
Behaviour		
Can break bad news effectively, handling the spectrum of possible responses	Mi, C	1,2,3,42

HMP3 Major Trauma

<p>The trainee will be able to lead a trauma team in the assessment of the trauma victim using a systematic prioritised approach, identify and treat life-threatening conditions and arrange appropriate investigations for further management</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Understand and be able to apply the principles of hypotensive resuscitation	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be expert in the interpretation of plain radiology as it relates to trauma	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the role of angiography	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be familiar with more problematic trauma presentations e.g. compartment syndrome in the unconscious patient, coagulopathy	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be proficient in the use of FAST	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand trauma in pregnancy - how trauma and pregnancy impact on one another	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Resuscitative thoracotomy - know the indications and contraindications	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Resuscitative thoracotomy - should be able to describe how it should be undertaken. A CCT holder who will be working in a centre without cardiothoracic expertise should acquire this skill e.g. simulation course	Mi, C, D, S	1
Behaviour		
Be able to lead trauma teams (with varied membership) and provide clear focus and prioritisation for the resuscitation	Mi, C	1,2,3,4

HMP4 Shocked patient

The trainee will be able to identify a shocked patient, assess their clinical state, produce a list of appropriate differential diagnoses and initiate immediate management		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the causes, initial investigation and treatment of the rarer causes of shock e.g. neurogenic, adrenal failure, tamponade	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to identify and initially manage the patient presenting in cardiogenic shock secondary to myocardial infarction, massive PE, aortic dissection or valve rupture.	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the role of imaging including echo and CT	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the indications and contraindications for thrombolysis, angioplasty and surgery	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Knows the role of ultrasound in the evaluation of the shocked patient	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Increasing expertise in therapies beyond initial resuscitation e.g. vasoactive support for the patient in septic shock.	Mi, C, D	1
Able to gain venous access in the sickest of patients including the use of intraosseous access in adults	D, S	1
Behaviour		
Able to gain venous access in the sickest of patients	Mi, C	2

HMP5 Unconscious patient

The trainee will be able to promptly assess the unconscious patient to produce a differential diagnosis, establish safe monitoring, investigate appropriately and formulate an initial management plan including recognising situations in which emergency specialist investigation or referral is required

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knows how to identify the patient with raised ICP and the initial management within the Emergency Department	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Knows how to manage the patient who presents with a blocked shunt	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Is able to identify and manage those patients with more than one cause for reduced level of consciousness e.g. alcohol plus head injury	Mi, C	1
Be able to maintain the airway of the unconscious patient and be part of the team that undertakes intubation	Mi, C, D	1
Behaviour		
Knows when to ask for help and able to refer patient to critical care	Mi, C	1,2, 3, 4

HST Acute Presentations (HAP)

HAP1 Abdominal pain

The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with abdominal pain to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, and formulate and implement a management plan

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the atypical presentations of abdominal pain modified by age, disease or drugs	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the medical causes of abdominal pain	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the limitations of the physical exam and tests in determining the presence of serious causes of abdominal pain	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to perform detailed assessment of the abdomen in a wide variety of patients and recognise the seriously ill or potentially seriously ill patient	Mi, C, D	1
Be able to correctly identify the patient with a medical cause of abdominal pain	Mi, C	1
Be able to undertake U/S for the detection of AAA	Mi, C, D	1
Behaviour		
Ensures prompt pain relief, and effective liaison with in-patient teams	Mi, C	2

HAP2 Acute back pain

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient with a new presentation of back pain and produce a valid differential diagnosis investigate appropriately formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the life-threatening causes of back pain- AAA, aortic dissection	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the symptoms and signs of early cauda equina syndrome	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the indications for surgical referral and MRI scan	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know how to screen for osteoporosis and therapies for collapsed vertebrae	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Becomes more expert at the 'grey' cases	Mi, C	1
Manages those that need multi-specialty input e.g. back pain due to spinal secondaries	Mi, C	1
Be able to relieve back pain effectively	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
To act as the patient's advocate – seeking appropriate investigations, and effective pain relief with the help of in-patient teams	Mi, C	1,2,3,4

HAP3 Alcohol and substance abuse

<p>The trainee will be able to assess the patient with alcohol/substance abuse to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, and formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the presentations of alcoholism and substance abuse as they present to the ED, how this impacts on assessment and appropriate investigations	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know interventions that can reduce alcohol consumption that can be used in the ED	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know how to manage alcohol withdrawal, prescription of vitamins	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recognise, treat and prevent Wernicke Korsakoff syndrome	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Care beyond the ED	Mi, C	1
Recognise co-existence of psychiatric disease	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Sympathetic and non-judgemental	Mi, C	2
Knows when to refer and how to follow-up	Mi, C	2

HAP4 Anal pain and rectal bleeding

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with anal pain and/or rectal bleeding and produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the causes of anal pain – thrombosed haemorrhoids (internal and external), anal fissure, anorectal abscess, pilonidal abscess and rectal prolapse	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the causes of lower GI and rectal bleeding e.g. haemorrhoids/ fistulae, tumour, colitis	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Undertake thorough physical examination including rectal	Mi, C, D	1
Identify those patients who need admission and those that can be managed with outpatient follow-up	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Sensitive and ensures chaperone	Mi, C	2

HAP5 Blackouts

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with collapse to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate and formulate a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knows how to risk stratify the syncopal patient and the role of investigations	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know which patients to refer for further testing (beyond the ED)	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the DVLA recommendations	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand pacemakers and their failure	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Identify the cause of syncope focusing on the life-threatening causes	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Recognise the special needs of the elderly and the need for liaison with other specialists - cardiology, neurology, care of the older patient	Mi, C	2

HAP6 Breathlessness

<p>The trainee will be able to assess a patient presenting with breathlessness to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate and formulate a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the rarer causes of breathlessness, including aspiration and tracheostomy occlusion, pleural effusion, inhalational injury from chemical and physical irritants, foreign body inhalation	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the indications and contraindications for invasive and non-invasive ventilation (and its different types)	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know how to diagnose and manage massive PE with the aid of echo and CT	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to look after seriously unwell asthmatic and COPD patients, and escalate care	Mi, C	1
Be able to formulate an accurate prognosis to determine the level of care needed	Mi, C	1
Be able to initiate appropriate palliative management when appropriate	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Recognise and relate prognosis to patient and carers	Mi, C	1,2,3,4
Involve other specialty teams as appropriate- ICM, cardiology, respiratory	Mi, C	2

HAP7 Bruising and spontaneous bleeding

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with bruising or spontaneous bleeding and produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the causes and initial investigation of those patients presenting with bruising and spontaneous bleeding. Specifically: over-anticoagulation and its reversal (in life-threatening situations)	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
DIC – its presentation and causes (trauma, sepsis) and initial management	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Leukaemia and marrow failure and ITP	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Management of haemophiliacs	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Identify these patients quickly, liaise with haematology and ensure timely initiation of therapy	Mi, C	1
Recognise the expertise of the patient for their condition	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Is able to seek advice for specialty doctor when needed	Mi, C	1,2

HAP8 Chest pain

The trainee will be able to assess the patient with chest pain to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately formulate and implement a management plan

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Be able to risk stratify chest pain patients accurately	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand the role of echocardiography in the patient with chest pain e.g. aortic dissection, PE, tamponade	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to investigate and care for low risk patients in a clinical decision unit/observation ward	Mi, C	1
Be able to plan further investigation as an out-patient	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Is able to safely discharge with appropriate follow-up	Mi, C	2

HAP9 Dental emergencies

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with dental pain including dental trauma, produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the presentation of dental abscess, dental fractures, including teeth avulsion and post-extraction complications and TMJ dislocation	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to replace and temporarily splint avulsed permanent teeth	Mi, C, D	1
Identify those who require immediate referral for drainage of dental abscess	Mi, C	1
Be able to relieve pain by the use of local anaesthetic dental block	C, D	1
Behaviour		
Ensure appropriate follow-up	Mi, C	2

HAP10 Dialysis

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents on dialysis who is unwell and produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the different types of dialysis and their complications	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recognition of sepsis in these patients	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Indications for urgent dialysis - hyperkalaemia, pulmonary oedema, fluid overload	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the consequences of missed dialysis	E, Mi, C, ACAT	
Skills		
Recognise and treat life-threatening hyperkalaemia and pulmonary oedema	Mi, C, D	1
Recognise the need to preserve fistulae and risks of catheter-related sepsis	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Liaise closely with renal physicians/critical care to establish if emergency dialysis needed	Mi, C	2

HAP11 Environmental emergencies

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with medical problems that are caused by an environmental emergency, produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>Know how to recognise, investigate and provide emergency treatment for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Heat stroke and heat exhaustion ▪ Drug-related hyperthermias ▪ Hypothermia and frost bite ▪ Electrical burns, electrocution ▪ Decompression sickness ▪ Near-drowning ▪ Radiation exposure and safety ▪ Industrial chemical incidents ▪ Bites and envenomations typical for the UK ▪ High altitude emergencies - cerebral and pulmonary oedema 	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Anticipates related complications	Mi, C	1
Behaviours		
Able to work with a number of teams to achieve best patient care	Mi, C	1,2

HAP12 Epistaxis

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with severe epistaxis and be able to control bleeding and establish likely cause		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the causes of epistaxis including trauma and medication	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to undertake anterior nasal packing /use nasal tampon	Mi, C, D	1
Be able to use a foley catheter to stop posterior nasal bleeding	Mi, C, D	1
Behaviour		
Liaise with appropriate specialists	Mi, C	2

HAP13 Falls

The trainee will be able to assess a patient with a fall and produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, and formulate and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the causes of falls, and what interventions can help to reduce falls	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to act upon the pharmacological causes of falls	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Identify those patients with potential life-threatening causes - hypovolemia, and those that will need admission	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be aware of the indications for referral to a falls clinic	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to communicate on falls risk and prevention to patient and their carers	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Work closely with the multi-disciplinary teams within CDUs to ensure safe discharge and follow-up.	Mi, C	2

HAP14 Fever

<p>The trainee will be able to assess the patient with fever to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, and formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
To know the common causes of fever presenting to the ED	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to investigate the traveller with fever	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to distinguish the common non-travel related causes of fever from infectious causes. Be able to recognise the septic patient ensuring effective management within the ED, including timely antibiotics, fluids and the use of vasoactive drugs	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to recognise the presentation of common infectious diseases	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Seek specialist advice especially when risk of transmission of serious disease	Mi, C	1
Behaviours		
Follow local and national guidance on notification of communicable diseases	Mi, C, AA	2

HAP15 Fits /Seizure

The trainee will be able to assess the patient with a seizure to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, and formulate and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know which patients who have recovered from their seizure need admission and which patients to refer to first seizure clinic	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Rapidly identify the patient in status epilepticus and institute prompt further treatment and consider the need for rapid sequence induction and intubation	E, Mi, C, ACAT	
Know and recognise the complications of seizures	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to prescribe anticonvulsants safely	Mi, C	1
Escalate care when anaesthesia needed	Mi, C, ACAT	1
Behaviour		
Provide advice of the impact of seizures on pregnancy, employment and driving	Mi, C	2

HAP16 Haematemesis and melaena

The trainee will be able to assess the patient with haematemesis and melaena to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, and formulate and implement a management plan

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the indications for urgent endoscopy	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know strategies to manage uncontrollable variceal bleeding in the resuscitation room - including securing of the airway and the use of Sengstaken tube	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Safely insert central line when indicated	D	1
Recognise those patients who are critically ill and not responding to therapy and who may need immediate endoscopy /surgery	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Ensure prompt referral of those patients not responding to fluids	Mi, C	2

HAP17 Headache

The trainee will be able to assess the patient with headache to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, and formulate and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know and be able to identify patients with the less common causes of headache e.g. cluster headaches, glaucoma, headaches in patients with shunts	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Identify those patients presenting with headaches secondary to malignancy, HIV	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Initiate measures to reduce ICP	Mi, C	1
Be able to perform a diagnostic lumbar puncture	Mi, C, D	1
Behaviour		
Provide explanations and plan future care for those with non-serious headaches	Mi, C	2

HAP18 Joint swelling - atraumatic

The trainee will be able to assess the patient with atraumatic joint swelling to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, and formulate and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the causes of mono and polyarthropathies and their disease associations	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Initiate investigations (including joint aspiration - recognising that local practice may vary as to where this occurs), serological tests and imaging	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to identify those patients with potential septic arthritis, initiate investigations and prompt referral	Mi, C	1
Be knowledgeable of the risks of rheumatological disease-modifying drugs	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Knows own limitations and when to ask for help	Mi, C	2

HAP19 Limb pain and swelling - traumatic and atraumatic

<p>The trainee will be able to assess the patient with limb pain and swelling to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, and formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Be able to differentiate the atraumatic causes of limb pain and swelling including ilio-femoral thrombosis, superficial thrombophlebitis, subclavian thrombosis	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to recognise critical limb ischaemia and ensure prompt referral and investigation	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recognise referred causes of limb pain and sinister causes e.g. bone secondaries, sickle cell	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Bursitis and tendonitis in the upper and lower limb including ruptured biceps, Achilles tendonitis, plantar fasciitis, metatarsalgia, carpal tunnel and other entrapment neuropathies	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Traumatic causes Fractures - scapular, tarsal bones and stress fractures	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Dislocations - SC joint, elbow, knee, subtalar, talar, mid-tarsal, tarsometatarsal	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Ability to maintain appropriate differential diagnosis, and use of investigations	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Knows own limitations and when to ask for help	Mi, C	2

HAP20 Major Incident management

The trainee will understand the role of the Emergency Department and its staff in major incidents, to understand the planning and to be prepared for a major incident.		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Be able to define a major incident and understand a typical major incident plan Understand the importance of triage, communication, equipment and documentation for a major incident	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand potential CBRN agents and their treatment	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand the principles of decontamination, how it is performed and by whom	E, Mi, C, ACAT	
Skills		
Be familiar with personal protective equipment and how to use it	Mi, C	1
Participate in more than one major incident exercise	Mi, C, L	1
Be able to accurately triage multiple casualties	Mi, C, L	1
Behaviour		
Be a good communicator, demonstrating leadership, flexibility and ability to work with other teams	Mi, C	2

HAP21 Oncology emergencies

<p>The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with medical problems caused by cancer, produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Be able to recognise the complications related to local tumour progression e.g. acute cord compression, upper airway obstruction, pericardial and pleural effusions, SVC compression syndrome, raised intracranial pressure	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to identify the biochemical complications of malignancy- hypercalcaemia, SIADH, adrenocortical insufficiency	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Recognise the complications relating to myelosuppression - specifically neutropenic sepsis, anaemia and thrombocyopenia	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Recognise and commence emergency treatment	Mi, C	1
Involve specialists promptly - identify patients who may benefit from further oncological treatment	Mi, C	1
Provide pain relief	Mi, C	1
Establish if living will, treatment plan exists	Mi, C	1
Behaviours		
Sympathy, understanding and manage carers/family	Mi, C	1,2,3,4

HAP22 Observational Medicine

An Emergency Physician should be expert in the care of certain patient groups beyond the first four hours, who are cared for in the Observation Ward/Clinical Decision Unit.

Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>Know which patients will benefit from being cared for in an observational setting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Those who are clinically well but without a clear diagnosis – e.g. headache, abdominal pain, elderly patient who has fallen ▪ Those that have been risk stratified as low risk but require further observation and limited investigation e.g. chest pain, syncope ▪ Those patients who are recovering but not sufficiently well to be discharged e.g. post-procedure, post-ictal, post-overdose 	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Requires knowledge of the typical clinical courses over the first 24 hours for a range of clinical conditions and their risk stratification	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Knowledge and ability to anticipate, recognise and manage possible adverse outcomes	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Knowledge of the diagnostic pathways and the range of diagnostic tests to be used and their interpretation	E, C, Mi, ACAT	1
Skills		
Work closely with diagnostic services to achieve a timely diagnosis	Mi, C, D	1
Work closely with multi-disciplinary teams to ensure best care e.g. the elderly and those with mental health problems	Mi, C	1
Be able to formulate an appropriate individual management plan, based on best evidence (e.g. Nice head injury guidelines) for clinical conditions	Mi, C, D	1
Behaviour		
Undertake ward rounds in a timely and efficient manner	ACAT, C, Mi	3
Carefully review patients provide a diagnosis and appropriate follow-up	ACAT, C, Mi	3, 4

HAP23 Palpitations

<p>The trainee will be able to assess the patient with palpitations to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, and formulate and implement a management plan</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know alternative therapies when first-line drugs fail for arrhythmias	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Have knowledge of which drugs should be used long term	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to identify which patients need referral for further investigation including 24 hour tape	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the rarer arrhythmias- WPW with AF, Torsades de Pointes, prolonged QT	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Is able to take an ECG and rhythm strip	Mi, C, D	1
Behaviour		
Be able to escalate care in the deteriorating patient	Mi, C	1,2,3,4

HAP24 Penile conditions

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with a painful penis and produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the causes of penile pain specifically – phimosis and paraphimosis, priapism (and its associated conditions) and fracture	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the presentation and causes of genital ulceration	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Identify those patients who need admission and those that can be managed with outpatient follow-up	Mi, C	1
Know how to reduce paraphimosis	C, D	1
Behaviour		
Recognise the need for urgent referral for priapism and fracture of the penis	Mi, C	2

HAP25 Poisoning

The trainee will be able to assess the patient with poisoning to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, and formulate and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know wider range of poisoning including cyanide and organophosphate poisoning and mixed overdoses	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the role of antidotes (see CEM list)	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Indications for liver transplantation in paracetamol poisoning	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the principles of the relevant health legislation and common law relevant to treatment against the patient's will	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Recognise complications – poly-pharmacy, aspiration	Mi, C	1
Be able to risk stratify patients and liaise with psychiatric services	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
To be able to escalate care in the deteriorating patient	Mi, C	1,2,3,4

HAP26 Pre-hospital care

<p>The trainee will be sufficiently familiar with pre-hospital care systems to ensure optimal patient care across the pre-hospital – emergency department interface</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know how the pre-hospital services are organised, understand the principles of scene safety and the role of protective clothing	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand the delivery of patient care out of hospital, including methods of splintage and spinal immobilisation, resuscitation out of hospital (including fluid resuscitation and the indications for rapid sequence induction)	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be able to recognise the potential limitations to care delivered in the pre-hospital environment	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Be familiar with the advantages and disadvantages of land and air transport	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Understand how to communicate with the pre-hospital services effectively	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know how to triage multiple casualties	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to work closely with pre-hospital staff providing clear and concise on-line advice	Mi, C	1
Be able to take a handover from pre-hospital carers	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Be supportive and understanding, ensuring that pre-hospital staff are treated as valued members of the Emergency Department team	Mi, C, M	2

HAP27 Pregnancy

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with medical problems of pregnancy and produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the presentations and initial management of these medical problems in pregnancy: pre eclampsia, HELLP, DIC, suspected PE	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Recognition of these presentations	Mi, C	1
Safe prescribing in pregnancy	Mi, C, AA	1
Behaviour		
Close liaison with obstetricians	Mi, C	2
Sensitive, supportive and uses chaperone appropriately	Mi, C	2

HAP28 Rash – Life-threatening rashes

The trainee will be able to assess the patient with a rash to produce a valid differential diagnosis, investigate appropriately, and formulate and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know how to recognise and initiate management of the erythrodermas - e.g. maintenance of temp, fluid balance, prophylactic antibiotics	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Know the dermatological manifestations of other emergency presentations - meningococcaemia, drugs, anaphylaxis, transfusion reactions	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to recognise these rare presentations	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Liaise with specialist to ensure optimal care	Mi, C	1,2

HAP29 Research

<p>The trainee will be able to search and critically appraise the literature, understand relevant statistical methods and understand research designs. Trainees will be able to formulate a researchable question and be able to undertake a clinical topic review and related personal work</p>		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
<p>CT3 onwards</p> <p>Know how to critically appraise the primary literature (especially therapy, diagnostic and meta-analysis papers)</p> <p>Be able to search the common databases (Medline, EMbase, CINAHL and Cochrane Library)</p> <p>Understand hypothesis testing including type I and II errors</p> <p>Understand the common parametric & non-parametric tests and confidence intervals</p> <p>Understand RR, AR, NNT and diagnostic test descriptions (sensitivity, specificity, likelihood ratios, PPV, NPV)</p> <p>Sample size estimation and power calculation</p>	Paeds CTR Critical Appraisal SAQ FCEM (from ST4 onwards)	1
Understand the common research designs: RCTs, cohort studies, case studies and diagnostic studies	E, CTR	1
Understand the difference between statistical significance and clinical significance	E, CTR	1
Be able to select the right design for the right question	E, CTR	1
<p>ST4 onwards</p> <p>Understand the key characteristics of a good research question suitable for a Clinical Topic Review. Know the CEM guidance for such a review</p> <p>Understand the principles of guideline development</p>	Review of CTR work- part of ARCP yr 4&5	1

<p>NB Those trainees with a desire to undertake research will need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Liaise with experienced researchers and develop their knowledge relating to hypothesis formulation, research design, ethical approval, grant application processes and the standard research paper layout ▪ Develop writing skills working with experienced authors ▪ Know the common funding sources, e.g. College/BAEM, NHS R&D, MRC, and Wellcome Foundation ▪ Should seek guidance on an academic career from their local School of Emergency Medicine 		1
Skills		
Become expert at literature appraisal by practice	E, CTR	1
Able to develop suitable topic for Clinical Topic Review by use of literature searches and refinement of original question	E, CTR	1
Timetabling of CTR work to ensure comprehensive literature review and sufficient time to complete personal work	E, CTR	1
Behaviour		
Appreciate the importance of literature appraisal at an early stage of training and actively seeks those skills.	E, CTR	2
Develop a researchable topic suitable for CTR at the beginning of HST		

HAP30 Sexual assault

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with a history of sexual assault and produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the need for preservation of forensic evidence from assault patients, involvement of specialists, screening for STD, provision of post-coital contraception	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Be able to recognise potential cases, previous patterns of domestic violence	Mi, C	1
Liaise with the police appropriately	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Sensitive, supportive and use of chaperone	Mi, C	2

HAP31 Sexually transmitted disease

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with symptoms of sexually transmitted disease - specifically genital discharge and produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the common presentations, systemic manifestations, pathogens and appropriate initial investigation of the common STDs	E, ACAT, AA, C, Mi	1
Skills		
Ensure appropriate investigation and referral	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Sensitive handling	Mi, C, PS	2

HAP32 Visual loss

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with sudden visual loss and produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the ocular causes of sudden visual loss - retinal haemorrhage, retinal artery and venous occlusion, vitreous haemorrhage, retinal detachment and optic neuritis	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Knowledge of the central causes of visual loss	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Identify correctly underlying pathology and ensure prompt ophthalmic referral for those patients who need admission and those that can be managed with outpatient follow-up	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Knows when to ask for a specialty opinion	Mi, C	2

HAP33 Weakness not due to stroke

The trainee will be able to evaluate the patient who presents with weakness and produce a valid differential diagnosis, appropriate investigation and implement a management plan		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Know the presentations and initial management of myasthenia gravis, Guillain-Barré syndrome, tetanus, botulism and MS	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Recognition of rarer presentations	Mi, C	1
Behaviour		
Liaise with appropriate specialist	Mi, C	2

HAP34 Wound management

The trainee will be able to assess the patient with increasing complex wounds, providing analgesia, wound exploration, identification of damaged underlying structures, repair where appropriate and closure		
Knowledge	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Able to assess and repair more complex wounds in different locations - scalp, face, lips, ears, nail bed	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Able to identify those cases needing specialist care e.g. eyelid lacerations involving the margin, tendon injuries	E, Mi, C, ACAT	1
Skills		
Provides good anaesthesia of wounds by use of local and regional nerve blocks	Mi, C, D, S	1
Ensures thorough skin and wound cleaning to reduce risk of infection and skin tattooing	Mi, C, D	1
Behaviour		
Ensures follow-up, providing antibiotics appropriately	Mi, C	2

3.3.9 Procedural Competences CT1&2, CT3-ST6

Below are listed the practical procedures in adults that the trainee would be expected to undertake during the ACCS programme (CT1-3). Those that must be assessed during the first two years by a particular specialty (and are mandatory) are indicated in the filled boxes in the table below. Those boxes that are unfilled are also important: these assessments can be undertaken in a number of different ACCS settings, using any of the WPBA tools available and that can be recorded in the e-portfolio.

All 45 procedures and related competences are to be covered by the trainee over a three year period.

Practical procedures	GIM(A)	EM	ICM	Anaesthesia
1. Arterial cannulation			D	
2. Peripheral venous cannulation			D	
3. Central venous cannulation			D	
4. Arterial blood gas sampling			Mi, D	
5. Lumbar puncture				
6. Pleural tap and aspiration				
7. Intercostal drain - Seldinger				
8. Intercostal drain - Open				
9. Ascitic tap				
10. Abdominal paracentesis				
11. Airway protection		D		
12. Basic and advanced life support				D
13. DC cardioversion				
14. Knee aspiration				

15. Temporary pacing (external/wire)				
16. Reduction of dislocation/ fracture		D		
17. Large joint examination				
18. Wound management		D		
19. Trauma primary survey		D		
20. Initial assessment of the acutely unwell				
21. Secondary assessment of the acutely unwell (ie after initial resuscitation and in the intensive care unit)				
22. Connection to a mechanical ventilator			D	
23. Safe use of drugs to facilitate mechanical ventilation			C	
24. Managing the patient fighting the ventilator			C	
25. Monitoring respiratory function			C	

Initial Assessment of Competence (IAC) - as listed below from Preoperative assessment to Emergency surgery				
26. Preoperative assessment				A
27. Management of spontaneously breathing patient				A
28. Administer anaesthesia for laparotomy				A
29. Demonstrate RSI				A
30. Recover patient from anaesthesia				A
31. Demonstrate function of anaesthetic machine				D
32. Transfer of patient to the operating table				D
33. Demonstrate CPR resuscitation on a manikin				D
34. Technique of scrubbing up and donning gown and gloves				D
35. Basic competences for pain management				D
36. Patient Identification				C
37. Post op N&V				C
38. Airway assessment				C
39. Choice of muscle relaxants and induction agents				C
40. Post-op analgesia				C
41. Post-op oxygen therapy				C
42. Emergency surgery				C

43. Safe use of vasoactive drugs and electrolytes			Mi, C	
44. Deliver a fluid challenge safely to an acutely unwell patient			C	
45. Describe actions required for accidental displacement of tracheal tube or tracheostomy			C	

Mini-CEX (Mi, A) DOPs (D), CBD (C), X = more than one tool can be used

Paediatric EM Practical Procedures for CT3 and ST4-6

Below are listed the practical procedural skills that should be acquired. The acquisition of these skills is case dependant and it may be that some skills may not be acquired by the end of CT3.

The 5 indicated with M are mandatory before the end of CT3. Those indicated with D must be assessed with DOPs using the generic DOPs tool. It is not expected that trainees will be assessed for all the listed procedures below but wherever the opportunity arises the trainees should seek to be observed by a trainer and as a minimum should maintain a record of these procedures in the reflective log of the e-portfolio.

Some skills may only be acquired using simulation techniques and these are indicated by S.

CT3 PEM	ST4-6 PEM
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Be able to perform a paediatric primary survey Basic airway manoeuvres to include use of airway adjuncts, oxygen delivery techniques Heimlich manoeuvre (may be simulated) Orotracheal intubation - may have to be acquired during ACCS anaesthetics; can demonstrate using simulation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replacement of tracheostomy tube
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Needle thoracocentesis Tube thoracostomy Venous access, including intraosseous line insertion (may be by simulation) Direct current electrical cardioversion defibrillation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cricothyrotomy and percutaneous trans-tracheal ventilation (may be by simulation) External cardiac pacing

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safe sedation in children Oro/nasogastric tube replacement 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Re-implantation of tooth Splinting of tooth
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Urethral catheterisation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control of epistaxis with anterior packing, posterior packing and balloon replacement Incision and drainage of auricular haematoma
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infiltration of local anaesthetic Incision and drainage of abscesses Incision and drainage of paronychia Evacuation of subungual haematoma Wound exploration and irrigation Wound repair with glue, adhesive strips and sutures 	<p>Foreign body removal</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nose Ear In soft tissue Eye Ring removal
<p>Immobilisation techniques</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application of broad arm sling Application of collar and cuff Application of Thomas splint or similar Pelvic stabilisation techniques Spinal immobilization/log rolling 	
<p>Fracture/dislocation reduction techniques</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shoulder dislocation Elbow dislocation Phalangeal dislocation Supracondylar fracture with limb-threatening vascular compromise Patellar dislocation Ankle reduction 	
<p>Equipment and guidelines</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Must be familiar with the paediatric equipment and guidelines in the resuscitation room 	
<p>Plaster techniques</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Backslabs/ splints POP 	

Practical procedures for ST4-6 in adults

During HST trainees will be expected to become more expert in all the practical procedures previously undertaken and should keep records of such procedures and undertake a DOP assessment wherever possible.

HST is where the acquisition of ultrasound skills occurs and these are listed below.

It should be noted that there are a number of life-saving skills, which may be used rarely and which are not covered in this curriculum, such as resuscitative thoracostomy and peri-mortem Caesarian section. If an Emergency Physician who has completed their training and is working in an ED without the in-patient services to provide these skills, they are strongly recommended to consider attending simulation courses and to liaise with their local specialist so as to agree how patients who may require such interventions will be cared for.

3.3.10 CEM EMUS Curriculum 2009

The curriculum and assessment system for ultrasound in EM should be delivered during HST. It is anticipated that some trainees will become familiar with the theoretical principles of ultrasound during CT3 by attending a College approved course. However, the formal assessment and examination of these skills and the theoretical principles will not be undertaken until the trainee is in HST. Most of the learning will be delivered by e-modules before the trainee proceeds to practical training and evaluation.

Record of attainment in ultrasound skills will be demonstrated in the EMUS assessment hand book, which is available from the CEM and not in the e-portfolio.

Ultrasound physics

	ST 4-6	Assessment methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>The basic components of an ultrasound system</p> <p>Types of transducers and the production of ultrasound, with an emphasis on operator-controlled variables</p> <p>Use of ultrasound controls</p> <p>Know the frequencies used in medical ultrasound and the effect on image quality and penetration</p> <p>The interaction of ultrasound with tissue including biological effects</p> <p>Safety issues in ultrasound</p> <p>The basic principles of real time and Doppler ultrasound including colour flow and power Doppler</p> <p>The recognition and explanation of common artefacts in image recording systems</p>	C, AA, W	1
Skills	<p>Can operate the key machine controls</p> <p>Transducer changing</p> <p>Image manipulation and storage</p>	D	1
Behaviour	<p>Safe practice</p> <p>Recognises limitations of own skills</p>	E, C	2, 3

Sectional and ultrasonic anatomy

	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	Kidneys, liver, spleen retro-peritoneal structures (aorta, IVC) recto-vesical, vesico-uterine and recto-uterine pouches Heart and pericardium Vessels: internal jugular veins, carotid arteries, femoral veins and arteries, antecubital and basilic veins	E, C, W	1
Skills	Describe and sketch key anatomy	D	1
Behaviour	Adheres to rule-in philosophy	E, C	2, 3

Pathology in relation to ultrasound

	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	Kidneys: trauma/free fluid Liver and spleen: trauma/free fluid Retroperitoneal: presence or absence of abdominal aortic aneurysm (AAA) Vessels: vascular access Cardiac scan: trauma/pericardial tamponade, pericardial effusions, asystole	E, C, W	1
Skills	Describe and sketch key pathologies	C, D	1
Behaviour	Adheres to rule in philosophy	E, C	2, 3

Administration and governance

	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	Image recording, storing and filing. Reporting medico-legal aspects – outlining the responsibility to practise within specific levels of competence and the requirements for training. Consent. The value and role of departmental protocols. The resource implications of ultrasound use	C, AA	1
Skills	Integrate EMUS into departmental clinical governance system	D	1
Behaviour	Adheres to rule-in philosophy	C	2, 3

Focused assessment using sonography in trauma (FAST)

	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Use focused ultrasound to assist in bedside emergency department decisions</p> <p>Four areas to scan</p> <p>How to position the patient</p> <p>Key indications</p> <p>Obtaining better views</p> <p>Understand common aortic artefacts</p> <p>Recognise the limitations of a scan and be able to explain these limitations to patients/carers</p> <p>Recognise patients requiring formal specialist sonographic assessment</p> <p>Incorporate ultrasound findings with the rest of the clinical assessment</p> <p>Appearances of pleural and pericardial fluid</p> <p>Appearances of fluid in Morison's pouch, spleno-renal recess, and pelvis</p>	E, C, AA, W	1

Skills	Can obtain adequate images Can interpret accurately in the clinical setting	D	1
Behaviours	Safe practice Recognises limitations of own skills Adheres to rule-in philosophy	E, C	2, 3

Assessment of the abdominal aorta competency

	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	Use focused ultrasound to assist in bedside emergency department decisions Recognise the limitations of a scan and be able to explain these limitations to patients/carers How to position the patient Key indications Knows anatomy Understands common aortic artefacts Knows the views to obtain Can measure aortic diameter Recognises different types of aneurysm Understands when to use Knows normal limits Distinguishes aorta from IVC Can identify SMA and coeliac axis Knows leaks /bleeding cannot be seen Incorporate ultrasound findings with the rest of the clinical assessment	E, C, AA, W	1

Skills	Can obtain adequate images Can interpret accurately in the clinical setting	D	1
Behaviours	Safe practice Recognises limitations of own skills Adheres to rule-in philosophy	E, C	2, 3

Vascular access competency

	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	Knows vascular anatomy Can locate IJV, femoral vein and basilic veins Can describe use of ultrasound to assist or to guide cannulation Understands parallelism and angle of approach	E, C, AA, W	1
Skills	Can obtain adequate images Can use sterile probe covers Can cannulate using ultrasound guidance Can avoid risk of air embolism Can avoid significant bleeding Can conduct without unnecessary discomfort to the patient	D	1
Behaviours	Safe practice Recognises limitations of own skills Adheres to rule-in philosophy	E, C	2, 3

Echo in Life Support (ELS)

	ST4-6	Assessment Methods	GMP Domains
Knowledge	<p>Limited echocardiogram in the setting of non-shockable cardiac arrest rhythms (PEA and asystole)</p> <p>Detecting wall motion</p> <p>Knows the treatable causes of PEA (cardiac tamponade, hypovolaemia, and pulmonary embolism)</p> <p>Views used - sub-xiphoid view first, augmented by a further view - the parasternal long axis view</p> <p>Visualisation of the inferior vena cava (IVC) for assessment of diameter and collapsibility</p>	E, C, AA, W	1
Skills	<p>Can obtain adequate images</p> <p>Can interpret accurately in the clinical setting</p>	D	1
Behaviours	<p>Safe practice</p> <p>Recognises limitations of own skills</p> <p>Adheres to rule-in philosophy</p>	E, C	2, 3

4. Learning and teaching

4.1 The training programme

The standard setting and quality management of postgraduate training is the statutory responsibility of the GMC, which devolves responsibility for the local delivery and organisation of training to the deaneries. Deaneries oversee Schools of Emergency Medicine /Specialty Training Committees, which in collaboration with the Local Education Providers are responsible for the organisation and delivery of training.

The training will occur over a number of sites to ensure that the entire curriculum is covered. These sites must have appropriate standards of clinical governance and meet the relevant health and safety standards for clinical areas. Training placements must also comply with the European Working Time Directive for trainee doctors. Each site must provide the necessary clinical exposure but also evidence that the required supervision and assessments can be achieved.

The final award of the CCT will be dependant on achieving competences as evidenced by successful completion, evidenced by the type and number of assessments set out in the curriculum.

4.2 Recognition/transition arrangements for pre-2009 trainees

The following table will apply to trainees who entered programmes before 2009

Date of entry	As of August 2010	As of August 2011
Entered training in 2007, becomes ST4 in Aug 2010	New curriculum layout and assessments for HST	New curriculum layout and assessments for HST
Entered in 2008, becomes CT3 in Aug 2010	Old curriculum for CT3 as need to honour arranged posts	New curriculum layout and assessments for HST
Entered in 2009, becomes CT2 in Aug 2010	New curriculum for ACCS and HST	New curriculum
Entering in 2010, becomes CT1 in Aug 2010	New curriculum	New curriculum

Those trainees currently in HST (STs and SpRs) do not need to switch to the new curriculum workplace based assessment system, but do need to be familiar with its content as this is examinable. However, these trainees may wish to complete the ultrasound curriculum and assessment system, which can be arranged in agreement with their local EM school (or equivalent).

Uncoupling will remain at the end of year three (ACCS EM), with competitive entry into HST ST4. During the transition period trainees who entered core training in 2008 and 2009 will be able to enter HST with the old six-specialty requirements. This will ensure that no trainee who has completed core training before August 2010 will be disadvantaged by having completed musculoskeletal training, as they will be able to substitute this for the additional EM competences expected in CT3.

4.3 Teaching and learning methods

The curriculum will be delivered through a variety of learning situations ranging from formal teaching programmes to experiential learning.

Types of learning situations:

Learning with peers

Working alongside peers, discussing cases, small group teaching and examination preparation.

Workplace based experiential learning

This is where the majority of learning takes place, with consultant-supervised care (review of patients, note keeping, initial management, investigation and referral), with progressive increase in responsibility as competence and experience is gained. Such learning can occur across the following settings:

1. The resuscitation room
2. The majors area with trolley bound patients
3. The ambulatory area
4. The Observation Ward/ Clinical Decision Unit
5. The Paediatric area
6. Follow-up of patients on in-patient wards/ ICU
7. Liaison and discussion of cases with specialists
8. Working closely with multidisciplinary teams e.g. mental health, discharge support teams

Formal post graduate teaching

The content of these sessions are determined by the local faculty and will be based on the curriculum. Trainees should also take advantage of regional, national and international meetings (see CEM website).

Suggested activities include:

1. A programme of regular teaching sessions to cohorts of trainees (local and deanery/regional) designed to cover aspects of the curriculum.
2. Case presentations
3. M&M meetings
4. Journal clubs
5. Research and audit projects
6. Lectures and small group teaching
7. Clinical skills - use of simulation. CEM is currently exploring how to use simulation more effectively for the teaching of both technical and non-technical skills. EM schools are encouraged to liaise with trainers who have simulation expertise
8. Critical appraisal exercises
9. Joint specialty meetings
10. Life support courses

Independent self directed learning

1. Reading, including the use of web-based materials such as the College hub and EnlightenME
2. Maintenance of personal portfolio (self-assessment, reflective writing, personal development plan)
3. Maintenance of airway log book and practical procedures
4. Audit and research projects
5. Reading journals

CEM e-learning

The CEM has developed an eLearning strategy which is available on two platforms:

ENLIGHTENme - eLfH

This has been developed in collaboration with the Department of Health's eLearning for Healthcare team. This is available to all EM trainees who are members of the CEM and who have a GMC number (similar access is being negotiated for trainees with an IMC number). This platform has now launched Phase I materials with the first 50 modules and will build steadily over the next three years.

ENLIGHTENme Hub and Knowledge Bank

In addition, College eLearning activities will be supported by another web-based platform developed by the College called the ENLIGHTENme Hub and Knowledge Bank. This will provide complementary materials including modular work-plan guides for trainees to complement eLearning with suggested structured workshops for regional teaching. Access to the CEM is available to all members with a GMC or IMC number.

The CEM eLearning strategy will adhere to the following key principles:

- It will be mapped to the ACCS symptom-oriented curriculum for CT1-2 and support knowledge acquisition and application using a variety of interactive educational techniques.
- It will map to and support CT3 and ST4 - 6 trainees using similar tools.
- It will complement and integrate fully into regional and institutional teaching programmes, as well as WPBA to produce a 'blended' learning approach.
- It will embed key adult learning principles of self-evaluated formative exercises, reflection and peer-supported commentary of key aspects of Emergency Medicine delivery, safety and change management in the Emergency Dept setting.
- Structured work-plans will link eLearning workshops (with specifically developed materials) and then WPBA to ensure formative development and record progress.
- All trainees will be expected to navigate through the training programme using the workplans under supervision of their educational supervisors.

The CEM regards the development of its eLearning strategy as an important part of its training programme. The mapping of the eLearning to the College curriculum and linkage to the workshops (with dedicated web-based materials) as well as workplace based assessment will ensure consistency of delivery and formative education.

Formal study courses

Trainees should attend management, leadership and communication courses.

4.4 Research

ACCS and the academic trainee

Trainees joining the ACCS programme may wish to pursue an academic career and have the opportunity to compete for academic training posts. Academic trainees will follow the same clinical programme as ACCS trainees and will need to demonstrate the same competences, whilst at the same time gaining their research competences. If at ARCP, either the academic or clinical competences cannot be demonstrated, additional training time will need to be identified.

In parallel with clinical competences trainee will acquire skills to prepare them for research and the submission of a research proposal, which if successful, will provide the funding that will support their research before they enter higher specialty training. Academic training will typically involve attendance at taught courses covering such areas as critical analysis of scientific literature, information management, study design, basic statistical analysis, fraud, ethics and plagiarism, presentation skills, scientific writing and publishing skills. Trainees may have the opportunity to complete a Masters programme in research.

The three years of clinical training within the ACCS programme has to be completed by these academic trainees. The clinical component is demanding and experience has shown that trainees need all this time to gain the knowledge, skills and attitudes required and to be successful in the summative assessments. The clinical training time for these trainees should not be shortened.

The National Institute for Health Research and GMC have created a formal academic pathway for trainees throughout core and higher specialty training (HST). After the trainee has completed a higher research degree (MD /PhD) it is envisaged that they will obtain higher specialty training (those who were in approved Academic Clinical Fellowship posts will continue on a run through training programme, provided their objectives are met and progress is satisfactory at ARCP). During this period trainees may apply for an Academic Clinical Lectureship which will enable them to continue to develop academically during HST.

Academic Clinical Lectureship (ACL) programmes in Emergency Medicine are currently running in Sheffield, Leicester and Manchester and hopefully will be developed in other centres in the future. These programmes are jointly funded by the Deanery and either NIHR or the local University. ACL's have 50% of their time protected for academic training. During this time it is expected that they will develop into independent researchers by succeeding with small grant applications (such as CEM), developing their publication track record, supervising junior colleagues in research and building collaborations, alongside obtaining a CCT in Emergency Medicine. At the end of their training it is envisaged that these trainees will obtain Clinician Scientist Fellowships or NIHR Senior Lectureships and form the next generation of Academic Emergency Physicians. If the trainee enters an ACL programme in ST4 this invariably means an extension of CCT to accommodate all of the training requirements. However, some trainees have entered at ST5 which has meant a shorter extension of HST but importantly the ability to continue to develop academically after obtaining a higher degree.

5. Assessment

5.1 The Assessment System

The purpose of the assessment system is to enhance learning by:

- Providing formative feedback, enabling trainees to receive immediate feedback, measure their own performance and identify areas for development
- Drive learning and enhance the training process by making it clear what is required of trainees and motivating them to ensure they receive suitable training and experience
- Provide robust evidence that trainees are meeting the curriculum standards during the training programme
- Ensure trainees are acquiring competences within the domains of *Good Medical Practice*
- Assess trainee's actual performance in the workplace
- Ensure that trainees' possess the essential underlying knowledge required for their specialty
- Inform the Annual Review of Competence Progression (ARCP), identifying any requirements for targeted or additional training where necessary and facilitating decisions regarding progression through the training programme
- Identify trainees who should be advised to consider changes in career direction
- Using workplace based assessments and knowledge/skills-based assessments (MCEM and FCEM), supported by structured feedback

Workplace based assessments (WPBAs) will take place throughout the training programme, allowing trainees to gather evidence of learning and to provide formative feedback. The CEM wishes to use the assessments summatively in a limited number of key areas and, where this is the case, it is clearly indicated.

Summative assessments will be made against clear descriptors and currently are only required for ACCS CT1-3 and not in HST ST4-6. The trainee may attempt any number of formative assessments on a topic before presenting themselves for a summative assessment.

All assessments provide evidence that contributes to the ARCP process and are summarised in the trainee's structured training report.

5.2 Assessment blueprint

Throughout the EM curriculum the most appropriate tools for WPBA are shown in the 'Assessment Methods' column. It is not expected that all competences within each presentation will be assessed and that, where they are assessed, not every method will be used.

5.3 Assessment methods

The following methods are used:

Examinations

- MCEM Examination – Parts A, B &C
- FCEM Examination - which has the following components:
 - Clinical SAQ and OSCES
 - Critical Appraisal SAQ
 - Management and Clinical Topic Review
- Life support courses

Information and guidance on these exams is available at

www.collemergencymed.ac.uk/CEM/default.asp

The EM WPBA system

The CEM assessment system utilises a combination of summative and formative assessment tools.

Summative assessments

Summative assessments can only be completed using Mini-CEX or CbD EM WPBA's.

Mini-CEX

In order to facilitate assessment the CEM has:

- a. Provided descriptors for **satisfactory performance** in the Mini-CEX for the majority of areas chosen for assessment. These detailed descriptors are available in the e-portfolio and on the CEM website.
- b. Provided descriptors of **unsatisfactory performance** that can be used in feeding back to the trainee.

Not all of the summative assessments that require a Mini-CEX evaluation have detailed descriptors. The CT3 trainee will need to have a summative assessment for new curricular content for trauma and for 3/6 major presentations in PEM (if APLS has not been completed). Detailed descriptors do not exist for these topics and it would be expected that EM summative Mini-CEX tools would be used for these assessments.

Case Based Discussions - CbD

Case based discussions are designed to evaluate clinical reasoning and decision making based on the history, examination, investigation, provisional diagnosis and treatment of the case selected.

The CbD tool **can be used for summative assessment**. When this is the case the EM summative CbD WPBA form will need to be used, indicating satisfactory or unsatisfactory performance. The CEM has not provided detailed descriptors of performance for each clinical topic that could be covered using CbD. Instead more generic descriptors in each competency domain have been provided and the assessor should rate the trainee as below at or above the expected level for their grade and experience and make an overall satisfactory/unsatisfactory judgement.

Summative assessments must be completed by EM consultants or equivalent for both Mini-CEX and CbDs.

Formative assessments

The CEM utilises the standard WPBA tools, which are made up of:

- Mini-Clinical Evaluation Exercise (Mi or Mini-CEX, in anaesthesia A or Anaes-CEX)
- Direct Observation of Procedural Skills (D or DOPS)
- Multi-Source Feedback (M or MSF)
- Case-Based Discussions (C or CbD)
- Patient Survey (PS)
- Acute Care Assessment Tool (ACAT)
- Audit Assessment (AA)
- Teaching Observation (TO)

Details of these are given below and further information is available on the e-portfolio trainee section.

Multi-source feedback (M or MSF)

This tool is a method of assessing generic skills such as communication, leadership, team working, reliability etc, across the domains of *Good Medical Practice*. This provides objective systematic collection and feedback of performance data on a trainee, derived from a number of colleagues. 'Raters' are individuals with whom the trainee works, and includes doctors, administration staff, and other allied professionals. The trainee will not see the individual responses by raters, feedback is given to the trainee by the Educational Supervisor.

Mini-Clinical Evaluation Exercise (Mi or Mini-CEX, A or Anaes-CEX)

This tool evaluates a clinical encounter with a patient to provide an indication of competence in skills essential for good clinical care such as history taking, examination and clinical reasoning. The trainee receives immediate feedback to aid learning. The Mini-CEX can be used at any time and in any setting when there is a trainee and patient interaction and an assessor is available.

Direct Observation of Procedural Skills (D or DOPS)

A DOPS is an assessment tool designed to evaluate the performance of a trainee in undertaking a practical procedure, against a structured checklist. The trainee receives immediate feedback to identify strengths and areas for development.

Case-based Discussion (C or CbD)

The CbD assesses the performance of a trainee in their management of a patient to provide an indication of competence in areas such as clinical reasoning, decision-making and application of knowledge in relation to patient care. It also serves as a method to document conversations about, and presentations of, cases by trainees. The CbD should focus on a written record such as a patient's written case notes.

Additional Assessment Tools

Acute Care Assessment Tool (ACAT (GIM), ACAT (EM))

The ACAT is designed to assess and facilitate feedback on a doctor's performance across a number of domains. The ACAT (GIM) is designed for use during their practice on the Acute Medical Take. Any doctor who has been responsible for the supervision of the Acute Medical Take can be the assessor for an ACAT. The ACAT (EM) is a modified version designed for use across shifts worked in the Emergency Department, and is described in greater detail in appendix 1.

Patient Survey (PS)

Patient Survey addresses issues, including behaviour of the doctor and effectiveness of the consultation, which are important to patients. It is intended to assess the trainee's performance in areas such as interpersonal skills, communication skills and professionalism by concentrating solely on their performance during one consultation. This is described in greater detail in appendix 2.

Audit Assessment Tool (AA)

The Audit Assessment Tool is designed to assess a trainee's competence in completing an audit. The Audit Assessment can be based on review of audit documentation or on a presentation of the audit at a meeting. If possible the trainee should be assessed on the same audit by more than one assessor.

Teaching Observation (TO)

The Teaching Observation form is designed to provide structured, formative feedback to trainees on teaching competence. The Teaching Observation can be based on any formal teaching by the trainee, which has been observed by the assessor. The process should be trainee-led (identifying appropriate teaching sessions and assessors). The assessment form for TO is available in the e-portfolio and CEM website.

It is also acceptable to demonstrate that the curriculum has been sampled using a **reflective log**. However, this will only be permissible for sampling a percentage of the EM curriculum and will be used in conjunction with other evidence of competency achievement. Reflective log entries will be reviewed as part of the structured training report and will only be valid if they are accompanied by learning outcomes.

5.4 Assessment Frequency

The assessment regimen described below is new and will be closely monitored by CEM. The ARCP panels, when using the information gathered from these assessments, will need to take into account the feedback from trainers if difficulty in delivery of these assessments is encountered.

CT1&2 assessment content and frequency is described below in detail involving 4 separate specialties. CT3 and HST content and frequency is described in detail in appendix 1 and only relates to EM.

1. Major and acute presentations that must be assessed summatively using the EM Mini-CEX or CbD successful/unsuccessful tool
2. Major and acute presentations that must be assessed formatively using either ACAT-EM (which can be used to cover up to 5 acute presentations in one assessment), or Mini-CEX/CbD
3. The remaining acute presentations that may be covered using: successful completion of e-learning modules, reflective diary entries in the e-portfolio (with clear learning outcomes), audit and teaching assessments that relate to acute presentations, or additional ACAT-EMs
4. Practical procedures, which are assessed in EM using the DOPs EM tool. These are not summative assessments although descriptors of expected performance are provided in the e-portfolio and CEM website.
5. The 25 common competences, each of which is described by levels 1-4. Trainees should aim to reach level 2 in all areas during CT1-3. Trainees should have reached level 4 in all areas by the end of HST. Many of competences are an integral part of clinical practice and as such will be assessed concurrently with the clinical presentations and procedures assessments. Trainees should use these assessments to provide evidence that they have achieved the appropriate level. For a small number of common competences alternative evidence should be used e.g. assessments of audit and teaching, completion of courses, management portfolio, which can be used to record management & leadership competences.

ACCS CT1&2

The ACCS curriculum has been re-written to more closely integrate the specialties. The AM/EM and part of the ICM content is now presented as 6 major presentations and 38 acute presentations. These should be covered over the typical 18/12 period allocated for AM/EM and ICM.

There are 45 items listed under practical procedures (including anaesthesia and ICM items), which should aim to be covered over the first 2 years.

The responsibility for providing the opportunity for assessments lies with all four specialties.

Given the overlap between the ACCS specialties, assessment of the same topic can occur in a variety of settings. A small number of assessments have been identified as specialty-specific and must be undertaken whilst working within that specialty. **However, this in no way restricts these assessments to that specialty, as assessments of the same topic in different settings is beneficial.**

The Mini-CEX, DOPS and CbD can be used either formatively or summatively. When used summatively this should be clearly indicated, and clear descriptors of a trainees performance are provided in the EM and anaesthetic assessment appendices 1&2.

It is expected that trainees over the first two years will have a recorded assessment for all 6 of the 'Major presentations' and at least 20 of the 38 'Acute presentations'.

It is suggested that the minimum frequency of assessments in each part of the rotation is as follows:

Specialty	Mini-CEX	DOPS	CbD	ACAT
Anaesthesia	3	5	7	-
Acute Medicine	3	5	3	3
Emergency Medicine	4	5	3	1
ICM	3	6	4	

The coverage of the major and acute presentations would normally be undertaken by AM, EM and ICM. The anaesthetic assessments are clearly centred on the anaesthesia part of the curriculum but opportunities to cover major and acute presentations whilst undergoing anaesthetic training should also be used.

At the beginning and end of each part of the rotation the trainer and their educational supervisor should review the outstanding assessments and plan how they will be covered as the setting of some assessments may vary based on local variations in practice. The trainee will need to submit themselves to assessment regularly, typically once per week, if they are to meet the minimum assessment requirements.

ACCS CT1-2 Assessment Table

Any specialty can assess a major or acute presentation. The identification of a presentation for assessment by a specialty simply means that specialty will undertake that assessment, but this does not limit that presentation being assessed again by another specialty.

	Major Presentations (MP) 6	Acute Presentations (AP) 38	Practical Procedures (PP)45
CT1 EM	<p>Summative</p> <p>2 of the 6 MPs will be completed in EM, using a summative tool i.e. the Mini-CEX descriptor tool provided or a pass/fail CbD</p> <p>Summative tools are available for</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Major trauma • Shock • Altered level of consciousness • Sepsis <p>Note – suggested that for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anaphylaxis <p>in adults and children this could be covered regionally using simulation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cardio-respiratory arrest <p>could be covered either by ALS or sign off by anaesthesia</p>	<p>Summative</p> <p>5 of the 38 APs must be completed using a summative tool i.e. the Mini-CEX descriptor tool provided or a pass/fail CbD</p> <p>The CEM suggest coverage of the following acute presentations, for which detailed descriptors are provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chest pain • Abdominal pain • Breathlessness • Mental health • Head injury <p>Formative</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An additional 5 acute presentations must be covered using x1 ACAT • It is also recommended during this time that trainees also aim to cover an additional 10 	<p>Formative</p> <p>5 of the 45 PP must be completed using DOPs</p> <p>The CEM suggests coverage during EM of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Airway • Primary survey • Wound care • Fracture /joint reduction. • Plus one other from the PP list not covered by another specialty

		acute presentations using a combination of ACATS, e-learning, reflective entries, teaching and audit assessments	
CT1 AM	Formative 2 of the 6 MPs	Formative <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 of the 38 APs using Mini-CEX, CbD or ACAT • The 8-10 remaining AP can be covered using a combination of ACATS, e-learning, reflective entries, teaching and audit 	Formative 5 of the 45 PP Using DOPS
CT2 ICM	Formative 2 of the 6 MPs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ideally sepsis should be covered in ICM • Plus any remaining MPs if not already covered 	Formative Any AP that occurs in an ICM setting and not already covered using appropriate tool	Formative 13 of the 45 PP, Using DOPs and other tools
CT2 ANAESTHESIA	Summative <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic and advanced life support assessment • Plus anaesthesia assessments 		Summative 16 separate anaesthesia-related topics including initial assessment of competence

During a typical 6 months in EM it will be expected that the trainee will submit themselves to:

Core Major presentations - CMP

Two of the six major presentations, which will be covered summatively using Mini-CEX or CbD.

It is essential that all summative assessments are completed by EM consultants or equivalent e.g. an associate specialist who has completed assessment training as defined by GMC.

Trainers and trainees should note that the assessment of cardiac arrest is also part of the anaesthetic assessment regimen and could be assessed during that time. Schools may wish to explore the opportunity of using simulation to assess anaphylaxis given its low frequency.

Core Acute Presentations -CAP

The trainee should be summatively assessed using Mini-CEX or CbD for the following 5 acute presentations:

- 1 Chest pain
- 2 Abdominal pain
- 3 Breathlessness
- 4 Mental health
- 5 Head injury

Another 5 APs should be covered formatively using x1 ACAT-EM (or Mini-CEX or CbD if the opportunity arises).

Guidance for the completion of an ACAT-EM, are contained in appendix 1. A single ACAT can cover up to 5 APs.

It is intended that when the trainee is working in Acute Medicine, they will similarly cover 2 MPs and 10 or more acute presentations using Mini-CEX/CbD or ACAT.

During CT1 AM and EM, trainees should be aiming to sample the remaining 18 acute presentations (10 completed in EM, 10 in AM out of total 38).

The CEM would recommend that 9 should be covered whilst in EM by successful completion of:

- E-learning modules
- Teaching and audit assessments
- Reflective entries that had a recorded learning outcome into the e-portfolio
- Or additional ACAT-EMs

Trainees at the end of their EM training should seek a summary description of the number and location of patients they have seen e.g. total number seen, number aged <16, number seen in resuscitation area, majors side, Paeds and minors. This can be either in a hard copy patient log or electronic version. This patient log will be required for the structured training report.

Practical procedures - PP

EM has agreed to undertake a minimum of 5 assessments for PP whilst the trainee is in EM in the first 2 years of training. These PPs are:

- 1 Airway maintenance
- 2 Primary survey
- 3 Wound care
- 4 Fracture/ joint manipulation
- 5 Plus one other PP from list

These assessments will be done using the EM DOPS tool but CEM has written detailed descriptors of expected trainee performance to assist in assessment and feedback. Whilst these DOPS are not summative assessments the assessor should indicate however if the DOPS should be repeated.

If the opportunity arises, additional practical procedures may be completed in EM using the generic DOPS tool provided and available on the trainee's e-portfolio.

Common Competences - CC

Trainees should seek evidence of level 2 competence for >50% of the common competences in these first 2 years.

Completed EM WPBA assessment forms will automatically populate the common competences section in the e-portfolio. This will be reviewed during completion of the structured training report, at which time the ES will also be able to sign off additional common competences, where additional evidence exists.

5.5 ARCP decision tools

At the ARCP assessments will contribute to a judgment about suitability to progress to the next stage of training. However, this depends on the professional judgment of the trainers involving many more sources of information than workplace episodes.

ARCP Decision Tool CST CT1-3 *

This template assumes EM undertaken for six months in the first year of ACCS.
'Sampling' indicates that as many presentations as are feasible are covered.

These tables should be read in conjunction with the detailed assessment in appx. 1

	CT1	CT2	CT3
Common Competences CC 1-25	Must be assessed > 1/3 to level 2 (ACAT, CbD/Mini-CEX /MSF)	Must be assessed in > 2/3 to level 2 (ACAT, CbD/Mini-CEX /MSF)	Must be assessed and in all to level 2 (ACAT, CbD/Mini-CEX /MSF)
Core Major Presentations Adult (CMP1-6) And Adult additional content for major trauma C3MP	Should complete 2 major presentation summative assessments whilst in EM	By the end of CT2 should have completed assessments for the 6 Core Major Presentations	Have completed the summative assessment for the additional curricular content for major trauma C3MP (a-e) using x1 Mini-CEX or CbD
Core Acute Presentations CAP Adults = 1-38	5 CAPs using summative Mini-CEX/CbD X1 ACAT-EM covering 5 CAPs whilst in EM	By the end of CT2 20 /38 APs should have been covered using Mini-CEX/CbD/ACAT	Recommended that the remaining 18/38 be sampled using ACAT EM, reflective entries, e-modules, teaching and audit
CT3 Additional Acute Presentations C3AP Adult = 1-7			Should have completed >3/7 acute presentations using ACAT-EM Remaining 4/7 sampled using ACAT EM, reflective entries, e-modules, teaching and audit

Adult Practical Procedures = 45	5 DOPS whilst in EM	By the end of CT2 >35/45 assessed	Assessed in all 45 procedures
Paediatric Major Presentations PMP 1-6			Should have successfully completed APLS If this is not the case 3/6 should be assessed summatively using Mini-CEX or CbD
Paediatric Acute Presentations PAP 1-19			9/19 assessed using Mini-CEX / CBD /ACAT Remaining 10 should be sampled using ACAT EM, reflective entries, e-modules, teaching and audit
Practical procedures in children = 5 are specified to be assessed but experience in all should be recorded			5/5 should be assessed using DOPS
Management and leadership	Team member	Starts to team lead and oversee other doctors	Team leads resuscitations under supervision
Examinations	MCEM A		MCEM B&C
E-learning modules	30 from CEM hub	30 from CEM hub	30 from CEM hub
Safeguarding Children	Level 1&2		
Life support courses	ALS	ATLS	APLS

Minimum number of assessments by consultants	13 whilst in EM		12
Experience # these are indicative numbers and a judgement on these numbers needs to be made at ARCP	Should see >800 cases per 6/12 in EM*		Should see > 750 children/yr 20 paeds resuscitations#
MSF	Annually	Annually	Annually

ARCP Decision Tool HST ST4-7*

	ST4	ST5	ST6
Common Competences CC 1-25	Assessed to Level 4 descriptors in 50%	Assessed to Level 4 descriptors in 100%	
HST Major presentations HMP1-5	Have completed 3 using Mini-CEX/CbD	Remaining 2 using Mini-CEX/CbD	
HST Acute Adult Presentations HAP 1-33	Assessed in 9/33 using CbD/Mini-CEX/ACAT 8/33 covered using ACAT EM, reflective entries, e-modules, teaching and audit	8 assessed by CbD/Mini-CEX 8 covered using ACAT EM, reflective entries, e-modules, teaching and audit	
HST Paediatric Acute Presentations PAP = 10	Assessed in 5/10 using CbD/Mini-CEX/ACAT	Remaining 5 covered using ACAT/Mini-CEX/CbD	
Procedures	Practical procedures in more complex cases - all should be recorded Commences ultrasound scanning of patients – record/assessment Section A completed Commences triggered assessments	Practical procedures in more complex cases - all should be recorded Continues ultrasound scanning of patients – record/assessment - completion of triggered assessments and final sign off	Competent in ultrasound examination to level 1

Clinical skills	Able to look after several patients concurrently Supervises others	Looking after complex cases that are greyer and sicker- covering all presentations and procedures	
Safeguarding Children			Level 3
Management and leadership	HST management portfolio	HST management portfolio	HST management portfolio
MSF	Annually	Annually	Annually
Patient Survey			X1 before final ARCP
Examination	Commences work on Clinical Topic Review Critical appraisal skills developed	CTR advanced with personal work completed Submits to FCEM critical appraisal written examination	CTR complete FCEM
E-learning modules	30 from eLfh platform	30 from eLfh platform	30 from eLfh platform
Life support	Holds valid ALS/ATLS/APLS provider	Holds valid ALS/ATLS/APLS provider Ideally Instructor in one	Holds valid ALS/ATLS/APLS provider Instructor in one
Experience * these are indicative numbers and a judgement on these numbers needs to be made at ARCP	See >2000 cases /year of which 10% are cases in the resuscitation room* Evidence should be provided - log books, reports from computerised systems	See >2000 cases /year of which 10% are cases in the resuscitation room* Evidence should be provided - log books, reports from computerised systems	See >2000 cases /year of which 10% are cases in the resuscitation room* Evidence should be provided - log books, reports from computerised systems

*Please note that the ARCP decision tools are for guidance only. It is the responsibility of the ARCP panel to decide if the evidence presented by the trainee is sufficient to allow progression to the next level of training.

5.6 Penultimate year assessment

The penultimate year ARCP – must be in person and requirement to be successful to take the FCEM.

5.7 Complaints and Appeals

The CEM has a clear description of the process of appealing against a decision within the examination process, available on the College website.

All workplace based assessments present an opportunity for feedback and dialogue between trainer and trainee. If the trainee wishes to complain about the outcome of such assessments this will be the responsibility of the deanery and involve the Head of School/ STC chair in the first instance.

The process of appeal is outlined in the Gold Guide, which is available at:-

http://www.mmc.nhs.uk/specialty_training_2010/gold_guide.aspx

6. Supervision and Feedback

6.1 Supervision

All elements of work in training posts must be supervised with the level of supervision depending on the experience of the trainee, case mix and workload. The duties, working hours and supervision of EM trainees must be consistent with the delivery of high quality safe patient care.

Initially there should be close supervision of the trainee with opportunities to discuss each case if required. As training progresses the trainee is expected to work with increasing autonomy, consistent with safe and effective care for the patient. It is important to establish that the trainee's knowledge, skills, behaviours and professional conduct are developing normally. The CEM recommends that **educational supervisors should be allocated at least 0.25 pa per week per trainee** in order to deliver this standard of supervision.

Each department must ensure:

1. Trainees have access to on-line learning facilities and libraries
2. Adequate accommodation for trainers and trainees in which to prepare their work
3. A private area where confidential activities such as assessment, appraisal, counselling and mentoring can occur
4. A secure storage facility for confidential training records
5. A reference library where trainees have ready access to bench books (or electronic equivalent) and where they can access information at any time
6. Access for trainees to IT equipment such that they can carry out basic tasks on computer including the preparation of audiovisual presentations. Access to the internet is recognised as an essential adjunct to learning
7. A suitably equipped teaching area
8. A private study area
9. An appropriate rest area whilst on duty

The Head of School/STC Chair is responsible for ensuring that training and supervision are carried out according to GMC standards. Trainees are represented at School/STC meetings and concerns can be raised in this forum.

Trainees will at all times have a named Educational Supervisor and Clinical Supervisor responsible for overseeing their education whose responsibilities have been defined by GMC as follows:

Educational Supervisor

A trainer who is selected and appropriately trained to be responsible for the overall supervision and management of specified trainee's educational process during training and is responsible for the trainee's educational agreement.

Clinical Supervisor

A trainer who is selected and appropriately trained to be responsible for overseeing a specified trainee's clinical work and providing constructive feedback during a training placement. Some training schemes appoint an Educational Supervisor for each placement. The roles of Clinical and Educational Supervisor may then be merged.

The Educational Supervisor should discuss issues of clinical governance risk management and any report of untoward clinical incidents involving the trainee. The Educational Supervisor should be contacted if there are any concerns identified.

It is a requirement in The GMC's Standards for Trainers in September 2007, under Domain 6 of the *Generic Standards for training*, that all ES and CS are appropriately trained to meet this standard by January 2010 please see

http://www.pmetb.org.uk/fileadmin/user/QA/Surveys_2010/Briefing_Note_Two_2010.pdf.

College Tutor

The College Tutor role, introduced post-MMC, is new to Emergency Medicine. It is now expected that all sites with specialty trainees in Emergency Medicine will appoint a Head of Specialty Training (College Tutor). This appointment will oversee the training of junior doctors in Emergency Medicine (both at Core Training and Higher Specialty Training level) on behalf of the College of Emergency Medicine (CEM). The prime function of the post holder is to ensure local delivery of training against the College standards and curriculum. The College Tutor should be a consultant of at least two years standing and must have been appointed to a substantive post by a properly constituted Advisory Appointments Committee (or equivalent for Foundation Hospitals). He/She will be professionally accountable to the College of Emergency Medicine, via the regional board structure, but the Deanery and Trust will monitor and manage their performance in their educational duties.

6.2 Appraisal

A formal process of appraisals and reviews underpins training. This process ensures adequate supervision during training, provides continuity between posts and different supervisors and is one of the main ways of providing feedback to trainees. All appraisals should be recorded in the e-portfolio.

The trainee and the Educational Supervisor should have a meeting at the beginning of each post within ACCS years 1&2 and at the start of each subsequent year. They should review the trainee's progress so far, agree learning objectives for the next training period (six months in ACCS and one year subsequently) and identify the learning opportunities. Reviewing progress through the curriculum will help trainees develop an effective Personal Development Plan (PDP) of objectives for the coming period. Both the trainee and supervisor should sign the educational agreement in the e-portfolio at this time recording their commitment to the training post.

It is recommended that there be a review midway through each ACCS post and midway through each subsequent year to review the PDP, progress through the curriculum and to ensure that the workplace based assessments are progressing satisfactorily, and that attendance at training events is recorded and reviewed.

At the end of each ACCS post and each subsequent year, the PDP and curriculum progress should be reviewed with the trainee's Educational Supervisor using evidence from the e-portfolio. It is an opportunity to record the areas where further work is required and the identification of specific concerns. Further evidence of competence in certain areas may be needed such as workplace based assessments and this should be recorded. If there are significant concerns then the programme director should be informed.

Trainees must seek and respond to feedback from a range of individuals to meet the requirements of *Good Medical Practice*.

7. Managing curriculum implementation

The organisation of the Emergency Medicine training programme (ACCS CT1-3 & HST ST4-6) is the responsibility of the postgraduate deaneries. The Schools of Emergency Medicine and Specialty Training Committees will coordinate local postgraduate medical training with terms of reference as follows:

- Oversee recruitment and induction of trainees from Foundation to ACCS
- Recruitment to HST will be undertaken at a national level by a host deanery
- Allocation of trainees to rotations
- Oversee the quality of training posts provided locally
- Ensure adequate provision of appropriate educational events
- Ensure curriculum implementation across training programmes
- Oversee workplace based assessment process within the training programme
- Coordinate the ARCP process for trainees
- Provide adequate and appropriate career advice
- Provide systems to identify and assist doctors with training difficulties
- Provide flexible training
- Recognise the potential of specific trainees to progress into an academic career
- Educational programmes to train educational supervisors and assessors in workplace based assessment will be delivered by deaneries

Oversight of the implementation of the curriculum is the responsibility of the Training Standards Committee (TSC) of the College of Emergency Medicine, which has representatives from each School and STC, trainee and lay representation, and supervises and reviews all training posts, ensuring the committee has wide experience of how the curriculum is being implemented in training centres. Trainees are represented at each level and are asked for curriculum feedback.

Curriculum developments will be communicated via the TSC to Heads of Schools/ STC Chairs and Training Programme Directors.

The introduction of the e-portfolio allows Schools to monitor progress of trainees ensuring proper supervision and satisfactory progress.

7.1 Intended use of the curriculum by trainers and trainees

The curriculum and e-portfolio are web-based documents available from CEM website.

The educational supervisors and trainees can access the up to date curriculum and will be expected to have a good knowledge of the curriculum and should use it as a guide for their training programme and trainee discussions.

Each trainee will engage with the curriculum by maintaining their e-portfolio. The trainee will use the curriculum to develop learning objectives and reflect on learning experiences.

Learning centred on clinical experience alone will lead to uneven coverage of the curriculum. Using the curriculum retrospectively simply as a check list as the exams approach will helpfully identify deficiencies but will leave the trainee with very limited time to learn of these conditions and probably little or no time to see patients with these problems. However, using the curriculum **proactively** both to confirm coverage and identify areas to be covered ensures more thoughtful and less frenetic learning, making cases more valuable learning experiences. The curriculum is also key to the planning of tutorials and assessments.

7.2 Recording progress in the e-portfolio

On enrolling with the CEM trainees will be given access to the e-portfolio. The e-portfolio allows evidence to be built up to inform decisions on a trainee's progress and provides tools to support the trainee's education and development.

The trainee's responsibilities are to:

- Keep their e-portfolio up to date
- Arrange assessments (WPBAs, MSF) and ensure they are recorded
- Prepare drafts of appraisal forms
- Maintain their personal development plan
- Record their reflections on learning and record their progress through the curriculum

The supervisor's responsibilities are:

- Use e-portfolio evidence (assessment outcomes, reflections, and PDPs) to inform appraisal meetings
- Update the trainee's progress through the curriculum
- Write end of attachment appraisals and supervisor's reports

All appraisal meetings, personal development plans and workplace based assessments should be recorded in the e-portfolio. Trainees are encouraged to reflect on their learning experiences and to record these in the e-portfolio (these can be kept private or shared with the trainer).

Reflections, assessments and other e-portfolio content should be linked to the curriculum competences in order to provide evidence towards acquisition of these competences.

8. Curriculum review and updating

The Examination and Education committee of the CEM will oversee the updating of the curriculum and its submission to the GMC. The CEM and RCPCH will oversee updating the PEM sub-specialty curriculum.

The evaluation of the curriculum and e-portfolio will seek to ascertain:

- Learner response to the curriculum
- Modification of attitudes and perceptions
- Learner acquisition of knowledge and skills
- Learner's behaviour change
- Change in organisational practice

Evaluation methods will include:

- Trainee questionnaire
- Programme director questionnaire
- Focused discussions with educational supervisors, trainees, Programme Directors and Postgraduate Deans

Trainee involvement in curriculum review will be facilitated by:

- Involvement of trainees in local training committees
- Trainee involvement in curriculum development via E&E Committee and TSC
- Informal feedback during appraisal, ARCP and CEM meetings

9. Equality and Diversity

The CEM conforms to the view that equality of opportunity is fundamental to the selection, training and assessment of doctors. It seeks to recruit trainees regardless of race, religion, ethnic origin, disability, age, gender or sexual orientation. Patients, trainees and trainers and all others amongst whom interactions occur have a right to be treated with fairness and transparency in all circumstances and at all times. Equality characterises a society in which everyone has the opportunity to fulfil his or her potential. Diversity addresses the recognition and valuation of the differences between and amongst individuals. Promoting equality and valuing diversity are central to the curriculum.

The importance of equality and diversity in the NHS has been addressed by the Department of Health in England in 'The Vital Connection'; in Scotland in 'Our National Health: A Plan for Action, A Plan for Change' and in Wales by the establishment of the NHS Wales Equality Unit. These themes must therefore be considered an integral part of the NHS commitment to patients and employees alike. The theme was developed in the particular instance of the medical workforce in 'Sharing the Challenge, Sharing the Benefits – Equality and Diversity in the Medical Workforce'. Furthermore, equality and diversity are enshrined in legislation enacted in both the United Kingdom and the European Union. Prominent among the relevant items of legislation are:

- Disability Discrimination Act 1995
- Disability Discrimination Act 2005
- Disability Discrimination (Public Authorities)(Statutory Duties)(Amendment) Regulations 2008
- Employment Act 2002
- Employment Equality (Age) Regulations 2006
- Employment Equality (Age) (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2007
- Employment Equality (Age) Regulations 2006 (Amendment) Regulations 2008
- Employment Equality (Sexual Orientation) Regulations 2003
- Employment Equality (Religion or Belief) Regulations 2003
- Employment Equality (Religion or Belief) (Amendment) Regulations 2004
- Employment Relations Act 1999
- Employment Rights Act 1996
- Equality Act 2006
- Equal Pay Act 1970
- Equal Pay Act 1970 (Amendment) Regulations 2003

The CEM believes that the equality of opportunity is fundamental to the many and varied ways in which individuals become involved with the College.

The CEM welcomes contributors and applicants from as diverse a population as possible and actively seeks to recruit people to all its activities regardless of race, religion ethnic origin, disability, age gender or sexual orientation. It is therefore essential that all persons involved in the management of training are trained and well versed in the tenets of equality and diversity. It is expected that all trainers should be trained in equality and diversity.

Deanery quality assurance will ensure that each training programme complies with the equality and diversity standards in postgraduate medical training set by the GMC.

A record of completion of this training must be held in the trainee's portfolio.

Compliance with anti-discriminatory practice will be assured through:

- Monitoring of recruitment processes
- Ensuring attendance at appropriate training sessions for CEM representatives and programme directors
- Ensuring trainees have an appropriate confidential and supportive route to report examples of inappropriate behaviour of a discriminatory nature
- Monitoring of College examinations
- Ensuring all assessments discriminate on objective and appropriate criteria and do not unfairly disadvantage trainees because of gender ethnicity sexual orientation or disability (other than that which would make it impossible to practice safely as an Emergency Physician)

All efforts shall be made to ensure the participation of people with a disability in training. The CEM makes special provision for candidates with special needs such as dyslexia, visual impairment and other aspects as appropriate. The E&E Committee is responsible for policy and regulations in respect of decisions on accommodations to be offered to candidates with disabilities.

10. Acknowledgements

The CEM wishes to thank all who have contributed to the writing of this document

For CT1-2

Andy Tomlinson
Mike Jones
Peter Nightingale
C Smith
Jonathan Goodall
David Greaves
Helen Cugnoni

CT3

Katherine Berry
Omnia Marzouk
Ffion Davies

C/ST1-7

Susanne Shale
Steven Timmons
Tim Coats
Ruth Brown
Mike Clancy
Wayne Hamer

Edited by Ed Glucksman